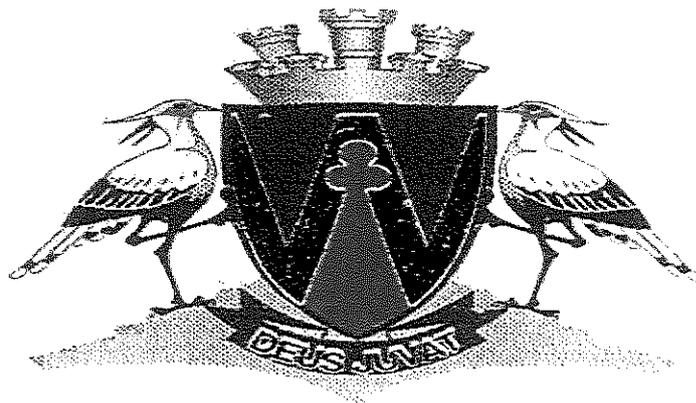


*CENTRAL KAROO DISTRICT
MUNICIPALITY*



**ANNUAL BUDGET 2017/2018 AND
MTREF – 25 MAY 2017**

TABLE OF CONTENTS

GLOSSARY

PART 1 – ANNUAL BUDGET

CHAPTER 1	MAYOR'S REPORT
CHAPTER 2	RESOLUTIONS
CHAPTER 3	EXECUTIVE SUMMARY
CHAPTER 4	ANNUAL BUDGET TABLES

PART 2 – SUPPORTING DOCUMENTATION

CHAPTER 5	OVERVIEW OF ANNUAL BUDGET PROCESS
CHAPTER 6	OVERVIEW OF ALIGNMENT WITH IDP
CHAPTER 7	MEASURABLE PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVES AND INDICATORS
CHAPTER 8	OVERVIEW OF BUDGET RELATED POLICIES
CHAPTER 9	OVERVIEW OF BUDGET ASSUMPTIONS
CHAPTER 10	OVERVIEW OF BUDGET FUNDING
CHAPTER 11	EXPENDITURE ON ALLOCATIONS AND GRANT PROGRAMMES
CHAPTER 12	ALLOCATIONS AND GRANTS MADE BY THE MUNICIPALITY
CHAPTER 13	COUNCILLOR ALLOWANCES AND EMPLOYEE BENEFITS
CHAPTER 14	MONTHLY TARGETS - REVENUE, EXPENDITURE AND CASH FLOW
CHAPTER 15	ANNUAL BUDGETS AND SDBIP PLANS – INTERNAL DEPARTMENTS
CHAPTER 16	ANNUAL BUDGETS AND SDBIP PLANS – MUNICIPAL ENTITIES
CHAPTER 17	CONTRACTS HAVING FUTURE BUDGETARY IMPLICATIONS
CHAPTER 18	CAPITAL EXPENDITURE DETAILS
CHAPTER 19	LEGISLATION COMPLIANCE STATUS
CHAPTER 20	OTHER SUPPORTING DOCUMENTS – SERVICE LEVEL STANDARDS
CHAPTER 21	ANNUAL BUDGET – ENTITIES
CHAPTER 22	MUNICIPAL MANAGER'S QUALITY CERTIFICATE
ANNEXURE A	TARIFFS
ANNEXURE B	mSCOA PROJECT NUMBERS ALIGNED AS INCLUDED IN IDP
ANNEXURE C	BUDGET TABLES

MUNICIPAL MANAGER
CENTRAL KAROO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

25 MAY 2017

PRIVATE BAG X566 / 63 DONKIN STREET
BEAUFORT WEST, 6970

1. Glossary

Adjustments Budgets – Prescribed in section 28 of the Municipal Finance Management Act. It is the formal means by which a Municipality may revise its budget during a financial year.

Allocations – Money received from Provincial and National Treasury.

Budget – The financial plan of a Municipality.

Budget related policy – Policy of a Municipality affecting or affected by the budget.

Capital Expenditure – Spending on municipal assets such as land, buildings and vehicles. Any capital expenditure must be reflected as an asset on a Municipality's balance sheet.

Cash Flow Statement – A statement showing when actual cash will be received and spent by the Municipality, and the month end balances of cash and short term investments. Cash receipts and payments do not always coincide with budgeted revenue and expenditure timings. For example, when an invoice is received by the Municipality it is shown as expenditure in the month that the services or goods are received, even though it may not be paid in the same period.

CKDM – Central Karoo District Municipality

DORA – Division of Revenue Act. The annual piece of legislation that indicate the allocations from National Government to Local Government.

Equitable Share – A general grant paid to municipalities. It is predominantly targeted to assist with free basic services.

GDFI - Gross Domestic Fixed Investment

GFS – Government Finance Statistics. An internationally recognised classification system that facilitates comparisons between municipalities.

IDP – Integrated Development Plan. The main strategic planning document of a Municipality.

KPI – Key Performance Indicators. Measures of service output and/or outcome.

MFMA - Municipal Finance Management Act (No 53 of 2003). The principle piece of legislation relating to municipal financial management.

MTREF – Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework as prescribed by the MFMA sets out indicative revenue and projected expenditure for the budget year plus two outer financial years to determine the affordability level.

Operating Expenditure – Spending on the day to day expenses of a Municipality such as general expenses, salaries & wages and repairs & maintenance.

Rates – Local Government tax based on assessed valuation of a property.

TMA – Total Municipal Account

SDBIP – Service Delivery Budget Implementation Plan. A detailed plan comprising quarterly performance targets and monthly budget estimates.

Strategic Objectives – The main priorities of a Municipality as set out in the IDP Budgeted spending must contribute towards achievement of these strategic objectives.

Vote – One of the main segments into which a budget is divided, usually at department level.

MUNICIPAL MANAGER
CENTRAL KAROO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

25 MAY 2017

PRIVATE BAG 1560 / 63 DONKIN STREET
BEAUFORT WEST, 6970

CHAPTER 1 – MAYOR'S REPORT

Councilors, municipal manager, head of departments, guests, ladies and gentlemen, good morning to all.

The 2017 Division of Revenue Bill was used as guidance in the preparation of the budget as the Division of Revenue Act, 2017 was not promulgated as at 16 May 2017.

Economic pressures country wide continues to impact on Central Karoo District Municipality, especially considering the limited economic growth in our towns. The country's economic performance has slowed down over the last couple of years and this had a direct effect on our area. The current economic outlook remains bleak and it is not foreseen that the growth rate will increase dramatically.

The budget I am tabling here today was prepared in accordance with the prescripts of the Municipal Finance Management Act, (Act 56 of 2003), the Municipal Budget Circular for the 2017/18 MTREF as applicable and complies with Generally Recognized Accounting Practice - Local Government.

The budget was compiled, taking into account the Macro-economic growth parameters and also addresses the following National and Provincial Key Performance areas, being:

- Basic service Delivery (BSD)
- Municipal Transformation and Institutional Development (MTID)
- Municipal Financial Viability and Management (MFVM)
- Local Economic Development (LED)
- Good Governance and Public Participation(GGPP)

The following underlying factors were also taken into consideration with the compilation of the 2017/2018 draft budget:

- The current socio-economic circumstances of our communities and especially the high rate of unemployment
- External factors having a direct impact on the budget such as the consumer inflation rate
- The wage agreement concluded between organized labour and the South African Local Government Bargaining Council for the period 1 July 2015 to 30 June 2018
- The implementation of mSCOA

The major sources of revenue can be summarized as follows:

National grants and subsidies – R 26 857 000

Western Cape provincial grants and subsidies – R 1 040 000

Department of Transport and Public Works – R 38 970 000


MUNICIPAL MANAGER
CENTRAL KAROO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

25 MAY 2017

PRIVATE BAG X560 / 63 DONKIN STREET
BEAUFORT WEST, 6970

Addressing revenue generation challenges will remain high on the list of priorities for the Municipality in the MTREF period.

ORGANOGRAM

The Municipality has undergone a full revision of its organogram and the adjusted organogram was used in the preparation of the employee cost budget. The adjusted organogram will support the strategic objectives of the Municipality. The filling of the strategic posts highlighted during the review process has been finalized.

MUNICIPAL STANDARD CHART OF ACCOUNTS (MSCOA)

The Municipality remains committed to the implementation of mSCOA and as the mSCOA Regulations apply to all municipalities and municipal entities with effect from 1 July 2017.

The implementation of a mSCOA compliant system requires a substantial outlay of resources from the Municipality and all engagements with National and Provincial Treasury will continue in order to obtain further financial support regarding the implementation of the SEBATA system.

To quote MFMA Circular 86: *"Technically, for a Municipality to be regarded as mSCOA compliant on 1 July 2017 it must be able to transact across all the mSCOA segments and its core system and all sub-systems (including that of its municipal entities) must seamlessly integrate."* This means that our system must accommodate seamless integration of the Integrated Development Plan (IDP), Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP) and Budget facilities into the core financial system as these documents create a point of departure for the transactional environment come 1 July 2017.

ROADS

The Swartberg Pass was damaged extensively during a flash flood in April. The impact of the flood damage on the planning and budget of the Roads Department will only become clear in the 2017/2018 financial year.

IN CONCLUSION

I would like to thank all parties that was involved in the budget preparation process, including the full review of the budget related policies and the subsequent re-drafting of numerous policies. As Council we must never forget that it is our role to determine policy and the role of the Administration to implement the policies.

I thank you
CLLR N CONSTABLE
EXECUTIVE MAYOR

MUNICIPAL MANAGER
CENTRAL KARCO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

25 MAY 2017

PRIVATE BAG 1560 / 63 DORRIN STREET
BEAUFORT WEST, 6970

CHAPTER 2 – COUNCIL RESOLUTION

1. That in terms of section 24 of the Municipal Finance Management Act, 56 of 2003, the Annual budget of the Central Karoo District Municipality for the financial year 2017/2018; and indicative allocations for the two projected outer years 2018/2019 and 2019/2020; and the multi-year and single year capital appropriations are approved as set-out in the following tables:
 - 1.1. Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by standard classification);
 - 1.2. Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote);
 - 1.3. Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue by source and expenditure by type); and
 - 1.4. Multi-year and single year capital appropriations by municipal vote and standard classification and associated funding by source.
2. That the financial position, cash flow, cash-backed reserve/accumulated surplus, asset management and basic service delivery targets are adopted as set-out in the following tables:
 - 2.1. Budgeted Financial Position;
 - 2.2. Budgeted Cash Flows;
 - 2.3. Cash backed reserves and accumulated surplus reconciliation;
 - 2.4. Asset management; and
 - 2.5. Basic service delivery measurement.
3. That in terms of section 24(2)(c)(ii) of the Municipal Finance Management Act, 56 of 2003 and sections 74 and 75A of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act 32 of 2000 as amended, the tariffs as set out in annexure A, that were used to prepare the estimates of revenue by source, are approved with effect from 1 July 2017.
4. That in terms of 75A of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act (Act 32 of 2000) the tariffs for other services, as set out in Annexure A, that were used in compiling the final budget, are approved with effect from 1 July 2017.
5. That in terms of section 24(2)(c)(iii) of the Municipal Finance Management Act, 56 of 2003, the measurable performance objectives for capital and operating expenditure by vote for each year of the medium term revenue and expenditure framework as set out in Supporting Table SA7 are approved.
6. That interest may be charged on all debtors' accounts outstanding for a period of more than 30 days at the prevailing prime interest rate plus 2% charged by the Municipality's Banker.
7. That in terms of the provisions of **Section 75A** of the Municipal Systems Act, 32 of 2000, the notice of the tariff amendments be displayed on notice boards at all municipal offices, libraries, and be advertised in local newspapers.
8. That in terms of the municipal budget and reporting regulations, paragraph 7, the budget policies, as indicated, are approved with effect 1 July 2017.

MUNICIPAL MANAGER
CENTRAL KAROO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

25 MAY 2017

PRIVATE BAG X560 / 63 DOWNIN STREET
BEAUFORT WEST, 6970

9. That in terms of section 24(2)(c)(iv) of the Municipal Finance Management Act, 56 of 2003, the final IDP for 2017/2018 – 21/22 be approved.
10. That the Service delivery targets be approved.
11. That the final documents be available for inspection at the municipal offices.

MUNICIPAL MANAGER
CENTRAL KAROO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

25 MAY 2017

PRIVATE BAG 15601 63 DUNKIN STREET
BEAUFORT WEST, 6970



CHAPTER 3 – EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

PREFACE

The budget tabled here today is the MTREF (Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework) for the 2017/2018, 2018/2019 and 2019/2020 financial years as legislatively prescribed in terms of section 16(2) of the Municipal Finance Management Act, Act 56 of 2003 (MFMA).

The following documents were considered in the preparation of the budget:

- The Municipal Finance Management Act, Act 56 of 2003 (MFMA)
- National treasury circular 86 as well as other prior circulars giving guidance on budget processes
- The municipal budget and reporting regulations as issued in Government gazette 32141 on 17 April 2009
- Government Gazette 37577 dated 22 April 2014: Municipal Regulations on Standard Chart of Accounts
- Division of Revenue Bill - (As introduced in the National Assembly (proposed section 76); explanatory summary of Bill published in Government Gazette No. 40610 of 10 February 2017)

CAPITAL BUDGET

The drafting of the IDP runs concurrent with the 2017/2018 budget process in order to update the Medium Term Expenditure Framework (MTEF). The IDP budget link is summarized in the supporting tables attached hereto.

The Medium Term Expenditure Framework should guide the Municipality with regards to its funding requirements in the medium term (3 years).

The aforementioned capital requirements are only indicative of the confirmed funding for the MTEF and do not include issues of priority where funding applications are in process and have not yet been confirmed.

From the MTREF it is clear that the council is once again relying on grants and subsidies for the funding of the majority of its capital requirements.

The Municipality is funding 39% of the capital budget using internally generated funds and the expenditure is focused on replacing the outdated computer equipment, providing office furniture for newly appointed staff and ensuring that the Environmental Health Department has the required tools and equipment to carry out the required testing in line with best practices.

**MUNICIPAL MANAGER
CENTRAL KAROO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY**

25 MAY 2017

**PRIVATE BAG 1560 / 63 DONKIN STREET
BEAUFORT WEST, 6970**



Summary Of Capital Budget Per Standardized Project:

	Approved Budget 2016/17	Revised Budget 2016/17	2017/2018	2018/2019	2019/2020
Additions					
Capital: Non-infrastructure - New - Computer Equipment	10 000	192 000	45 000	50 000	50 000
Capital: Non-infrastructure - New - Furniture and Office Equipment	50 000	70 000	398 000	250 000	250 000
Capital: Non-infrastructure - New - Machinery and Equipment	180 000	1 300 000	711 754	-	-
Additions Total	240 000	1 562 000	1 154 754	300 000	300 000
Grand Total	240 000	1 562 000	1 154 754	300 000	300 000

Summary Of Capital Budget Per Municipal Function:

	Approved Budget 2016/17	Revised Budget 2016/17	2017/2018	2018/2019	2019/2020
1.1 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER			30 000		
1.7 - STRATEGIC PLANNING			30 000		
2.1 - FINANCIAL SERVICES			30 000		
2.3 - FINANCE MANAGEMENT GRANT			200 000	100 000	100 000
3.1 - CORPORATE SERVICES	230 000	262 000	30 000	50 000	50 000
3.4 - ENVIRONMENTAL HEALTH			33 000		
3.5 - CIVIL DEFENCE		1 300 000	701 754		
4.1 - ROADS			100 000	100 000	100 000
Grand Total	230 000	1 562 000	1 154 754	250 000	250 000

Summary Of Budget Per Funding Source:

	Budget 2016/17	Revised Budget 2016/17	2017/2018	2018/2019	2019/2020
Fund: Operational - Revenue - General Revenue - Equitable Share			123 000		
Fund: Operational - Revenue - General Revenue - Operational Revenue	230 000	262 000	30 000	50 000	50 000
Fund: Operational - Transfers and Subsidies - Monetary Allocations - National Government - Local Government Financial Management Grant [Schedule 5B]			200 000	100 000	100 000
Fund: Operational - Transfers and Subsidies - Monetary Allocations - Provincial Government - Western Cape - Other - Financial Management Support		1 300 000	701 754		
Fund: Operational - Transfers and Subsidies - Monetary Allocations - Provincial Government - Western Cape - Public Transport - Planning, Maintenance and Rehabilitation of Transport Systems and Infrastructure			100 000	100 000	100 000
Grand Total	230 000	1 562 000	1 154 754	250 000	250 000

MUNICIPAL MANAGER
CENTRAL KAROO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

25 MAY 2017

PRIVATE BAG 1560 / 43 DONKIN STREET
BEAUFORT WEST, 6970



OPERATING BUDGET

EXPENDITURE

Summary Of Expenditure Budget Per GRAP Item:

	Approved Budget 2016/17	Revised Budget 2016/17	2017/2018	2018/2019	2019/2020
Depreciation & asset impairment	254 904	254 904	250 500	264 779	279 606
Employee related costs	16 760 237	17 427 466	36 117 342	38 086 963	40 229 059
Other expenditure	56 146 509	56 124 610	31 564 244	31 437 039	33 050 398
Remuneration of councillors (blank)	3 668 014	3 498 014	3 846 385	4 065 628	4 293 304
Grand Total	76 829 664	77 304 994	71 778 470	73 854 408	77 852 367

The decrease in the operating budget amounts to R5.5 million for the 2017/2018 financial year and represents a decrease of 7.15 % over the 2016/2017 adjustment budget. The decrease in budget can be ascribed to decreases in the number and extend of projects that the Municipality can undertake as a result of a decrease in grant funding.

A summary of the operating budget is attached herewith and includes all operating expenditure necessary for operating the Municipality for the 2017/2018 financial year.

The operating budget was based on the average inflation rate estimates of 6.4 % for 2017/2018, 5.7% for 2018/2019 and 5.6% for 2019/2020 as indicated in the MFMA Circular number 86. Where other factors impacting on the budget are known, it has been calculated as such and is included in the budget figures.

Salary and related expenditure, excluding remuneration of public office bearers, amounts to R 36.117 million or 50 % of the total expenditure. A comparison with the 2016/2017 figures indicate an increase of R 18.7 million. This increase in expenditure is as a direct result of the re-classification of expenditure items in terms of mSCOA, as the Roads salary and related expenditure was previously budgeted as Other Expenditure.

The Roads Department budget was based on the 2017/2018 allocation as contained in the Memorandum of Understanding entered into between the Municipality and the Department of Transport. The allocation also relates to the Department of Transport's financial year that stretches from 1 April 2017 to 31 March 2018. Changes to the Roads budget will therefore be made during the adjustment budget process to allow for the expenditure incurred during 1 April 2016 to 30 June 2017. The impact of the flood damage to the Swartberg Pass on the Roads budget is also not yet known, but it is envisioned that the planned expenditure and projects of the Roads Department will be impacted by rebuilding of the Pass.

MUNICIPAL MANAGER
CENTRAL KAROO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

25 MAY 2017

PRIVATE BAG 100115 DUMKIN STREET
BEAUFORT WEST, 6970

 10

Summary Of Roads Expenditure Budget Per Combined Project Name:

	Sum of 2017/2018	Sum of 2018/2019	Sum of 2019/2020
4.1 - ROADS			
Operational: Maintenance - Infrastructure - Corrective Maintenance - Emergency - Roads Infrastructure - Road Structures - Civil Structures	1 609 938	1 701 704	1 797 000
Operational: Maintenance - Infrastructure - Corrective Maintenance - Planned - Roads Infrastructure - Road Structures - Civil Structures	16 266 134	17 199 004	18 167 748
Operational: Maintenance - Infrastructure - Preventative Maintenance - Condition Based - Roads Infrastructure - Road Furniture - Traffic Signs	55 230	58 378	61 648
Operational: Maintenance - Infrastructure - Preventative Maintenance - Condition Based - Roads Infrastructure - Road Structures - Civil Structures	7 083 726	7 487 498	7 906 798
Operational: Maintenance - Infrastructure - Preventative Maintenance - Interval Based - Roads Infrastructure - Road Structures - Civil Structures	7 083 726	7 230 883	7 635 812
Operational: Maintenance - Non-infrastructure - Corrective Maintenance - Emergency - Furniture and Office Equipment	15 041	15 898	16 788
Operational: Maintenance - Non-infrastructure - Corrective Maintenance - Emergency - Machinery and Equipment	744	787	831
Operational: Maintenance - Non-infrastructure - Corrective Maintenance - Emergency - Other Assets - Operational Buildings - Depots - Buildings	45 277	47 858	50 538
Operational: Municipal Running Cost	6 460 185	6 803 741	7 184 750
Operational: Typical Work Streams - Capacity Building Training and Development - ABET and Life Long Learning Programme	250 000	264 250	279 048
	38 870 000	40 810 000	43 100 960

REVENUE

The budgeted revenue (including capital grant revenue) for the 2017/2018 financial year amounts to R 78.882 million.

Summary of Revenue Budget per source:

Row Labels	Budget 2016/17	Revised Budget 2016/17	2017/2018	2018/2019	2019/2020
Agency services	3 711 000	3 711 000	3 418 421	3 588 596	3 789 558
Interest earned - external investments	500 000	550 000	550 000	581 350	613 906
Other expenditure	1 488 767	1 488 767			
Other revenue	39 778 616	39 024 640	41 531 055	42 774 449	45 072 782
Rental of facilities and equipment	50 000	72 000	72 000	76 104	80 366
Transfers and subsidies	31 532 000	32 736 029	26 705 300	29 887 115	32 894 400
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial and District)		1 300 000	1 000 000	100 000	100 000
Grand Total	77 060 383	78 882 436	73 276 776	77 007 614	82 551 012

**MUNICIPAL MANAGER
CENTRAL KARGO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY**

25 MAY 2017

**PRIVATE BAG X560 / 43 DONKIN STREET
BEAUFORT WEST, 6970**

11

Summary of Revenue Budget per Municipal Function:

	Budget 2016/17	Revised Budget 2016/17	2017/2018	2018/2019	2019/2020
1.1 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER	4 499 478	4 623 558	2 157 000	653 966	2 698 295
1.2 - COUNCIL GENERAL EXPENSES	5 474 698	5 474 698	22 595 000	28 426 000	29 394 000
1.3 - INTERNAL AUDIT	1 355 459	1 355 459	900 000	600 000	600 000
1.5 - EDA	665 056				
1.7 - STRATEGIC PLANNING	736 188	936 188			
2.1 - FINANCIAL SERVICES	8 224 221	8 906 221	2 022 000	1 757 454	1 794 271
2.3 - FINANCE MANAGEMENT GRANT	900 000	760 000	1 250 000	1 000 000	1 000 000
3.1 - CORPORATE SERVICES	12 549 336	12 570 365	4 547 421	3 622 824	3 824 023
3.2 - TOURISM	889 442	889 442		0	0
3.4 - ENVIRONMENTAL HEALTH	2 126 927	2 126 927	35 355	37 370	39 463
3.5 - CIVIL DEFENCE	1 040 811	2 640 811	800 000	0	0
3.7 - WORK FOR WATER	1 488 767	1 488 767		0	0
4.1 - ROADS	37 110 000	37 110 000	38 970 000	40 910 000	43 200 960
Grand Total	77 060 383	78 882 436	73 276 776	77 007 614	82 551 012

TARIFFS

It is important to ensure the financial sustainability and economic viability of the Municipality and these principles were therefore applied in the determination of the environmental health tariffs for the 2017/2018 financial year.

FINANCIAL VIABILITY AND SUSTAINABILITY

The Municipality must ensure the financial sustainability of its operations and ensure that it operates as a going concern. The budget for 2017/2018 financial year as well as the outer 2 years are funded.

SDBIP (SERVICE DELIVERY AND BUDGET IMPLEMENTATION PLAN)

The Municipality's business and service delivery priorities were reviewed as part of this year's planning and budget process. The top level service delivery and budget implementation plan will be submitted to the Executive Mayor within 14 days of approval of the Annual Budget and the IDP for approval by the Executive Mayor within 28 days as per section 69 and section 53 of the Municipal Finance Management Act. The SDBIP will be submitted to Council after approval by the Executive Mayor for information purposes.

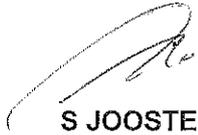
MUNICIPAL MANAGER
CENTRAL KAROO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

25 MAY 2017

PRIVATE BAG X560 / 63 DONKIN STREET
BEAUFORT WEST, 6970

POLICY CHANGES

Management has conducted the required annual review of all budget related policies. Two workshops were held with the Council and management team to review, update or re-do all budget related policies other than the Long Term Financial Plan.



S JOOSTE

MUNICIPAL MANAGER

**MUNICIPAL MANAGER
CENTRAL KARGO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY**

25 MAY 2017

**PRIVATE BAG 1560 / 153 DUNKIN STREET
BEAUFORT WEST, 6970**

CHAPTER 4 – ANNUAL BUDGET TABLES

See Annexure C

CHAPTER 5 – OVERVIEW OF THE ANNUAL BUDGET PROCESS

The entire budget process is prescribed by the Municipal Finance Management Act.

Section 21(1) (b) of the MFMA requires the mayor to table not later than 10 months before the start of the budget year a time schedule outlining the key deadlines and processes for the preparation, tabling and approval of the Annual Budget, the review of the IDP and budget related policies and any consultation process which would be part of the process.

The time schedule was tabled to the Council in September 2016, the Local Government election was only held in August 2016 and the Council was only constituted on 18 August 2016.

The consultation process involves presenting and eliciting comments from the public and meetings were held in Beaufort West, Laingsburg and Murraysburg.

The following stakeholders are identified:

- 1 community
- 2 senior management
- 3 the work force
- 4 trade unions
- 5 agricultural forums
- 6 general public and interested parties
- 7 local municipalities
- 8 national and provincial sector departments

Political oversight of the process

The schedule of key deadlines was submitted to management to monitor the progress of the process by officials against the schedule tabled by the Executive Mayor.

Consultations & advertisements

Advertisements was placed in the local newspapers circulating in the area of jurisdiction and district informing the community of the approval of the budget. No response was received from the community in relation to the tabled budget.

MUNICIPAL MANAGER
CENTRAL KAROO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

25 MAY 2017

PRIVATE BAG X560 / 63 DUNKIN STREET
BEAUFORT WEST, 6970

14

Stakeholders

The following stakeholders have been consulted:

- National Treasury
- Provincial Treasury
- B Municipalities in area
- Provincial sector departments
- Community

A LG MTEC Conformance Assessment was performed. The Conformance Assessment is an important stage of the LG MTEC process in order to ensure compliance with the MFMA, MSA, MBRR, MFMA Circulars and Environmental and Development Planning Legislation and Guidelines.

Provincial Treasury in conjunction with the Departments of Local Government and Environmental Affairs and Development Planning reviewed the tabled Budget, IDP and associated documents. The findings of this conformance assessment was taken into account in the finalization of the Annual Budget.

CHAPTER 6 - ALIGNMENT OF ANNUAL BUDGET WITH INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN

The review process focussed on:

- ❖ Improving the **strategic nature** of the document, thereby ensuring effective use of available data, careful consideration of available resources, as well as exploring locally appropriate solutions to complex development issues.
- ❖ Increasing the usefulness of the document during **implementation** and monitoring.

The process was influenced by:

- ❖ Project progress information as provided by Heads of Departments
- ❖ An extensive data search to update the analysis chapter.
- ❖ Inputs from community based planning initiatives

The alignment of the IDP with the budget is illustrated in the A Schedule. In addition, find attached as Annexure B the mSCOA project register as included in the IDP.

These allocations are to link up with the Service Delivery and Budget Implementation plan. A Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan has been developed and is tabled with the final budget to Council. The final SDBIP needs to be approved within 28 days after the adoption of the budget. KPA's and KPI's have been developed and strategic alignment between IDP, Budget and SDBIP is ascertain.

MUNICIPAL MANAGER
CENTRAL KAROO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

25 MAY 2017

PRIVATE BAG X560 / 63 DUNKIN STREET
BEAUFORT WEST, 6970

CHAPTER 7 - MEASURABLE PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVES AND INDICATORS

The Municipality's business and service delivery priorities were reviewed as part of this year's planning and budget process. The top level service delivery and budget implementation plan will be submitted to the Executive Mayor within 14 days of approval of the Annual Budget and the IDP for approval by the Executive Mayor within 28 days as per section 69 and section 53 of the Municipal Finance Management Act. The SDBIP will be submitted to Council after approval by the Executive Mayor for information purposes.

CHAPTER 8 – OVERVIEW OF BUDGET RELATED POLICIES

BUDGET RELATED POLICIES

The prioritization of service delivery and the management of council functions is the key to the budget. Central Karoo District Municipality's budget process is guided and governed by legislation regulations and budget related policies. Central Karoo District Municipality embarked on a process of reviewing all financial and budget related policies during the budget process for 2017/2018 financial year.

Two workshops were held with the Council and management team to review, update or re-do all budget related policies other than the Long Term Financial Plan.

The following policies have been drafted, reviewed or re-done during the annual review process:

1. Credit Control And Debt Collection Policy
2. Supply Chain Management Policy
3. Virement Policy
4. Cash Management And Investment Policy
5. Borrowing Policy
6. Funding And Reserve Policy
7. Asset Management Policy
8. Risk Management Policy
9. MFMA Delegations Register
10. Anti-Corruption And Fraud Prevention Policy
11. Budget Policy
12. Unforeseen And Unavoidable Expenditure Policy
13. Tariff Policy
14. Whistle Blowing Policy
15. The Relief Fund Policy
16. Infrastructure Procurement Policy
17. Municipal Entities Policy
18. Travel And Subsistence Policy
19. Tools Of Trade Policy
20. Overtime Policy
21. Recruitment And Selection Policy
22. Annual Leave
23. Acting Policy
24. Grants In Aid Policy

MUNICIPAL MANAGER
CENTRAL KAROO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

25 MAY 2017

**PRIVATE BAG X560 / 63 DUNKIN STREET
BEAUFORT WEST, 6970**

CHAPTER 9 – OVERVIEW OF THE BUDGET ASSUMPTIONS

The budget for the 2017/2018 financial year was drawn up with the following assumptions and principles taken into account:

- The budget is prepared in terms of the provisions of the Generally Recognized Accounting Practice framework to comply with the provisions of the MFMA GRAP implementation dates.
- The impact of the Municipal Standard Chart of Accounts was taken in to account during the budget preparation to ensure that the Municipality can commence transaction on MSCOA on 1 July 2017.
- Revenue figures are based on realistic estimates of revenue to be collected.
- Actual revenue collected for the current year and realistic revenue projections were taken into account in determining the revenue for the coming year.
- The principals of economic viability and sustainability is applied in all services and where possible no cross subsidization is done between services.
- National growth parameters were used as far as possible for the determination of outer year budget amounts.
- A general salary increase of 7.4 % is used for the determination of the salaries of staff whilst CPI was used for increase in salaries for the Public office bearers
- The Municipality still relies heavily on grants and subsidies for funding of the capital requirements for the 2017/2018 financial year.
- Only funded capital projects are included in the capital estimates for the 2017/2018 financial year.
- Both the capital and operating budgets are informed by the IDP process done through a public participation process.

**MUNICIPAL MANAGER
CENTRAL KAROO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY**

25 MAY 2017

**PRIVATE BAG 3501 63 JONKIN STREET
BEAUFORT WEST, 6970**

CHAPTER 10 - BUDGET FUNDING

FUNDING OF BUDGET EXPENDITURE

Operating expenditure to the amount of R 71 778 470 and Capital expenditure of R 1 154 754 will be funded through the following sources:

	2017/2018	2018/2019	2019/2020
Capacity Building Grant	240 000	360 000	480 000
Department of Transport Roads	38 970 000	40 910 000	43 200 960
EPWP Incentive	1 095 000		
Finance Management	1 250 000	1 000 000	1 000 000
Interest earned - external investments	550 000	581 350	613 906
LG SETA	30 000	30 000	30 000
Local Government Equitable Share	22 595 000	28 426 000	29 394 000
Other revenue	5 949 476	5 423 046	5 631 380
Rental of facilities and equipment	72 000	76 104	80 366
Rural Roads Assets Management Systems Grant	1 725 300	201 115	2 120 400
WP Financial Management Support Grant	800 000		
Grand Total	73 276 776	77 007 614	82 551 012

FISCAL SUSTAINABILITY OF THE MUNICIPALITY

Budget control is exercised in order to ensure that operating expenditure does not exceed actual operating revenue received.

The credit control policy will be strictly enforced in the 2017/2018 financial year to ensure that all monies due to the Municipality is collected in further contribution to the sustainable rendering of services.

FINANCIAL CHALLENGES AND CONSTRAINTS

Central Karoo District Municipality faces the following financial challenges:

- 1) Achieving financial stability in the medium term and long term
- 2) Dependence on grant funding
- 3) Managing cost
- 4) Exploring alternative revenue sources

A long term financial plan will be compiled during 2017/2018 to ensure that these challenges are addressed.

MUNICIPAL MANAGER
CENTRAL KAROO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

25 MAY 2017

PRIVATE BAG 13607 63 DUNKIN STREET
BEAUFORT WEST, 6970

FINANCIAL RISKS

Financial risks include:

- Changes in inflation rate and other variables
- Unemployment trends
- Global financial instability

FUNDING COMPLIANCE IN TERMS OF SECTION 18 OF THE MFMA

In compliance with the requirements of Section 18 of the MFMA, the revenue budget was based on the following principles:

- Realistically anticipated revenue to be collected.
- Actual revenue of previous years was taken into account.
- Capital projects were only included if funding confirmation was received, either by means of the DORA allocations as promulgated or by means of commitment from funding institutions.

PARTICULARS OF PLANNED SAVINGS OVER THE MEDIUM TERM

The principle of value adding in all aspects of the administration and service rendering is applied and no expenditure is incurred unless value is added to the municipal administration or services. Care is taken in administrative and supply chain processes to ensure that real economic benefit flows to the Municipality as a result of funds being spent.

The following expenditure items are closely monitored:

- Travelling and subsistence
- Telephone expenses.
- Overtime and standby allowances
- Workshops and conferences.
- Fuel and maintenance expenditure in respect of service delivery vehicles

CONTRIBUTIONS OR DONATIONS IN CASH OR IN-KIND

No donations are budgeted for the 2017/2018 financial year. Support to the community will be given in terms of the Mayoral Fund policy.

PARTICULARS OF THE MUNICIPALITY'S INVESTMENTS

Investments are made when funds are available in line with the Cash management and Investment policy.

MUNICIPAL MANAGER
CENTRAL KAROO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

25 MAY 2017

PRIVATE BAG X560 / 63 DONKIN STREET
BEAUFORT WEST, 6970

PARTICULARS OF BANK OVERDRAFTS AND CREDIT FACILITIES

The Municipality does not have a bank overdraft facility.

PARTICULARS OF GRANTS AND SUBSIDIES RECEIVED

The budgeted grants to be received for the 2017/2018 financial year are as follows:

GRANT	2016/17	2017/18	Movement	% movement	2018/19	% fluctuation 2018/19	2019/20	% fluctuation 2019/20
DIVISION OF REVENUE ACT 2016/17								
EQUITABLE SHARE	19 416 000	22 595 000	3 179 000	16,4%	28 426 000	25,8066%	29 394 000	3,41%
LOCAL GOVERNMENT FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT GRANT	1 250 000	1 250 000	-	0,0%	1 000 000	-20,0%	1 000 000	0,0%
RURAL ROADS ASSET MANAGEMENT SYSTEM GRANT	1 866 000	1 917 000	51 000	2,7%	2 117 000	10,4%	2 232 000	5,4%
MUNICIPAL SYSTEMS IMPROVEMENT GRANT	-	-	-	n/a	3 124 000	n/a	-	-100,0%
EXPANDED PUBLIC WORKS PROGRAMME INTEGRATED GRANT	1 000 000	1 095 000	95 000	9,5%	-	-100,0%	-	n/a
TOTAL ALLOCATIONS AS PER DORA	23 532 000	26 857 000	3 325 000	14,1%	34 667 000	29,1%	32 626 000	-5,9%
WC SUPPORT GRANTS 2017/18 - 2019/20								
WC FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT SUPPORT GRANT	2 430 000	-	(2 430 000)	-100,0%	-	0,0%	-	0,0%
MUNICIPAL DROUGHT SUPPORT GRANT	300 000	-	(300 000)	-100,0%	-	0,0%	-	0,0%
FIREFIGHTING CAPACITY BUILDING GRANT	1 300 000	800 000	(500 000)	-38,5%	-	-100,0%	-	0,0%
WC FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT CAPACITY BUILDING GRANT	120 000	240 000	120 000	100,0%	360 000	50,0%	480 000	
MUNICIPAL PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT GRANT	21 029	-	(21 029)	-100,0%	-	0,0%	-	0,0%
INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN GRANT	200 000	-	(200 000)	-100,0%	-	0,0%	-	n/a
TOTAL ALLOCATIONS	4 371 029	1 040 000	(3 331 029)	-76,2%	360 000	-65,4%	480 000	33,3%
DEPARTMENT OF ROADS GRANTS 2017/18 - 2019/20								
GENERAL MAINTENANCE	18 210 000	19 120 000	910 000	5,0%	20 080 000	0,0%		
SPECIFIC PROJECTS	18 900 000	19 850 000	950 000	5,0%	20 830 000	0,0%		
	37 110 000	38 970 000	1 860 000	5,0%	40 910 000	5,0%		
TOTAL INCOME	65 013 029	66 867 000	1 853 971	2,9%	75 937 000	13,6%		

MUNICIPAL MANAGER
CENTRAL KAROO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

25 MAY 2017

PRIVATE BAG X560 / 43 DONKIN STREET
BEAUFORT WEST, 6970

CHAPTER 12 – ALLOCATIONS AND GRANTS MADE BY THE MUNICIPALITY

No budget provisions were made for allocations or grants made by the Municipality, other than a provision for the audit of CKEDA for the period 1 July 2016 to 30 September 2016.

CHAPTER 13 – COUNCILLOR ALLOWANCES AND EMPLOYEE BENEFITS

The budget for Council Allowances was prepared based on a CPI related increase on the current allowances as contained in the Remuneration Of Public Office Bearers Act : Determination Of Upper Limits Of Salaries, Allowances And Benefits Of Different Numbers Of Municipal Councils.

The budget for senior management was prepared based on a CPI related increases on the current salary packages and the information contained in the Draft Notice: Upper limits of total remuneration packages payable to Senior Managers for 2017/2018.

The South African Local Government Bargaining Council entered into a three-year Salary and Wage Collective Agreement for the period 01 July 2015 to 30 June 2018. The preparation of the 2017/18 MTREF constitutes implementation of the last year of the agreement which municipalities must implement, thus 2017/18 Financial Year – average CPI (Feb 2016 – Jan 2017) + 1 per cent.

CHAPTER 14 – MONTHLY TARGETS – REVENUE, EXPENDITURE AND CASH FLOW

The targets are detailed in the budget tables, included in Annexure C

CHAPTER 15 – ANNUAL BUDGETS AND SDBIP PLANS – INTERNAL DEPARTMENTS

Refer to Chapter 4 and 5 of the IDP and the final SDBIP

CHAPTER 16 – ANNUAL BUDGETS AND SDBIP PLANS – MUNICIPAL ENTITIES

The municipal entity – Central Karoo Economic Development Agency (CKEDA) is in the process of being deregistered. The Municipality budgeted for the audit fees to be paid re CKEDA for the period 1 July 2016 to 30 September 2016.

CHAPTER 17 - CONTRACTS HAVING FUTURE BUDGETARY IMPLICATIONS

There are no contracts with future budgetary implications other than operational contracts such as the contract for the financial system with SEBATA.

MUNICIPAL MANAGER
CENTRAL KAROO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

25 MAY 2017

PRIVATE BAG 4560 / 63 DONKIN STREET
BEAUFORT WEST, 6970

CHAPTER 18 – CAPITAL EXPENDITURE DETAILS

The capital requirements are only indicative of the confirmed funding for the MTEF and do not include issues of priority where funding applications are in process and have not yet been confirmed.

The Municipality is funding 39% of the capital budget using internally generated funds and the expenditure is focused on replacing the outdated computer equipment, providing office furniture for newly appointed staff and ensuring that the Environmental Health Department has the required tools and equipment to carry out the required testing in line with best practices.

Summary Of Capital Budget Per Standardized Project:

	Approved Budget 2016/17	Revised Budget 2016/17	2017/2018	2018/2019	2019/2020
Additions					
Capital: Non-infrastructure - New - Computer Equipment	10 000	192 000	45 000	50 000	50 000
Capital: Non-infrastructure - New - Furniture and Office Equipment	50 000	70 000	398 000	250 000	250 000
Capital: Non-infrastructure - New - Machinery and Equipment	180 000	1 300 000	711 754	-	-
Additions Total	240 000	1 562 000	1 154 754	300 000	300 000
Grand Total	240 000	1 562 000	1 154 754	300 000	300 000

Summary Of Capital Budget Per Municipal Function:

	Approved Budget 2016/17	Revised Budget 2016/17	2017/2018	2018/2019	2019/2020
1.1 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER			30 000		
1.7 - STRATEGIC PLANNING			30 000		
2.1 - FINANCIAL SERVICES			30 000		
2.3 - FINANCE MANAGEMENT GRANT			200 000	100 000	100 000
3.1 - CORPORATE SERVICES	230 000	262 000	30 000	50 000	50 000
3.4 - ENVIRONMENTAL HEALTH			33 000		
3.5 - CIVIL DEFENCE		1 300 000	701 754		
4.1 - ROADS			100 000	100 000	100 000
Grand Total	230 000	1 562 000	1 154 754	250 000	250 000

MUNICIPAL MANAGER
CENTRAL KAROO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

25 MAY 2017

PRIVATE BAG X560 / 63 DUNKIN STREET
BEAUFORT WEST, 6970

Summary Of Budget Per Funding Source:

	Budget 2016/17	Revised Budget 2016/17	2017/2018	2018/2019	2019/2020
Fund: Operational - Revenue - General Revenue - Equitable Share			123 000		
Fund: Operational - Revenue - General Revenue - Operational Revenue	230 000	262 000	30 000	50 000	50 000
Fund: Operational - Transfers and Subsidies - Monetary Allocations - National Government - Local Government Financial Management Grant [Schedule 5B]			200 000	100 000	100 000
Fund: Operational - Transfers and Subsidies - Monetary Allocations - Provincial Government - Western Cape - Other - Financial Management Support		1 300 000	701 754		
Fund: Operational - Transfers and Subsidies - Monetary Allocations - Provincial Government - Western Cape - Public Transport - Planning, Maintenance and Rehabilitation of Transport Systems and Infrastructure			100 000	100 000	100 000
Grand Total	230 000	1 562 000	1 154 754	250 000	250 000

CHAPTER 19 – LEGISLATION COMPLIANCE STATUS

The Municipal Finance Management Act brought about uniformity, accountability and control measures to local government in terms of financial reporting and budgeting. The Act required a high level of transformation financial disciplines and planning.

New budget regulations were published in Gazette nr. 32141 on 17 April 2009. The object of these regulations is to secure sound and sustainable management of the budgeting and reporting practices of municipalities by establishing uniform norms and standards and other requirements for ensuring transparency, accountability and appropriate lines of responsibility in the budgeting and reporting process. The 2017/2018 budgets for all municipalities needs to comply with these regulations.

MUNICIPAL MANAGER
CENTRAL KAROO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

25 MAY 2017

PRIVATE 348 X560 / 63 DONKIN STREET
BEAUFORT WEST, 6970

CHAPTER 20 – OTHER SUPPORTING DOCUMENTATION – SERVICE LEVEL STANDARDS

PERFORMANCE LEVELS STANDARDS

Performance Indicators listed below outline the minimum requirement expected by the council with regards to generic administrative tasks. Some services or teams undertaking specialist administrative tasks may require service

Service Area	Key Performance Indicator	Monitoring period	Weighting/ Priority	Required performance level (Minimum performance level)									
				Date/Period (Year)									
				1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
	<i>Definition - Summary of requirement</i>	<i>Monthly, quarterly etc</i>	<i>High, Medium, Low</i>										
Answering telephones	To answer telephone calls within 5 rings or 15 seconds	Monthly	High	80%	85%	90%	95%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
Complaints	% of complaints dealt with in accordance with the council's procedure.	Quarterly	High	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
Answering correspondence	Number of working days in which correspondence is dealt with (not including complaints correspondence)	Monthly	High	14	14	12	12	10	10	8	8	5	5
Mail/Post	Outgoing mail cleared every day	Monthly	High	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
Filing	Updating databases- new information to be entered (days)	Monthly	High	1	1	1	1	½	½	½	½	¼	¼
Filing	Clear all filing (days)	Monthly	High	5	4	4	3	2	1	1	1	1	1
Financial	Payment of invoices	Monthly	High	5	4	4	3	2	1	1	1	1	1
Financial	Time taken to issue invoices (in working day)	Monthly	High	14	12	9	7	5	4	3	2	1	1

MUNICIPAL MANAGER
CENTRAL KAROO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

25 MAY 2017

PRIVATE 3AG K560 / 63 DONKIN STREET
BEAUFORT WEST, 6970

CHAPTER 21 – ANNUAL BUDGET - ENTITIES

The municipal entity – Central Karoo Economic Development Agency (CKEDA) is in the process of being deregistered. The Municipality budgeted for the audit fees to be paid re CKEDA for the period 1 July 2016 to 30 September 2016.

No IDP, Annual Budget or SDBIP has thus been compiled for the municipal entity, DKEDA as the entity will not be functional during 2017/2018 and will not enter into any transactions.

CHAPTER 22 – MUNICIPAL MANAGER'S QUALITY CERTIFICATE

I, **Sefanus Jooste**, municipal manager of Central Karoo District Municipality hereby certify that the annual budget and supporting documentation have been prepared in accordance with the Municipal Finance Management Act and the regulations made under the Act, and that the annual budget and supporting documents are consistent with the Integrated Development Plan of the Municipality.

STEFANUS JOOSTE

Municipal Manager of the Central Karoo District Municipality

DC5



25 May 2017

**MUNICIPAL MANAGER
CENTRAL KAROO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY**

25 MAY 2017

**PRIVATE BAG X560 / 63 DONKIN STREET
BEAUFORT WEST, 6970**

ANNEXURE A

MUNICIPAL MANAGER
CENTRAL KAROO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

25 MAY 2017

PRIVATE BAG 1560 / 83 DONKIN STREET
BEAUFORT WEST, 6970



26

CENTRAL KAROO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

SECTION: MUNICIPAL HEALTH SERVICES

RATES: 2017/18 FINANCIAL YEAR

Rates are based on actual cost; Calculations were done on an EHP salary, including fringe benefits before the new budget year, plus a percentage increase (6%) and then rounded to the nearest R10.00; Rates are determined by the time spend on a service - R230 = full hour, R115 = half an hour and R60 for quarter of an hour; With the rounding the 6% decreased to 4.55%; In the previous book year the NHLS Laboratorium closed in Cape Town and samples were redirected to Johannesburg with a lot of difficulties and the credibility of the results were in dispute. The NHLS provided their own transport and did not ask VAT on the services rendered. With the change to Merieux Nutri Science the CKDM has to pay for the courier and VAT that brought higher costs to the CKDM and client, where applicable.

1	WATER QUALITY MONITORING	Total Cost	COMMENTS								
1.1	SAMPLING										
1.1.1	Bacteriological Water Sampling: - * On behalf of Water Services Authority (WSA) / Private Premises; or * Application for a CoA / HC for a food or other premises not serviced by a WSA <table border="1" style="width: 100%; margin-top: 5px;"> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">Per sampling session + actual costs:-</td> <td style="text-align: center;">Sub-total</td> </tr> <tr> <td>* Administration cost</td> <td style="text-align: right;">R115,00</td> </tr> <tr> <td>* Bacteriological Laboratory Cost for one (1) sample</td> <td style="text-align: right;">R250,00</td> </tr> <tr> <td>* Courier cost per sample</td> <td style="text-align: right;">R100,00</td> </tr> </table>	Per sampling session + actual costs:-	Sub-total	* Administration cost	R115,00	* Bacteriological Laboratory Cost for one (1) sample	R250,00	* Courier cost per sample	R100,00	R465,00	4,55% Actual cost Actual cost
Per sampling session + actual costs:-	Sub-total										
* Administration cost	R115,00										
* Bacteriological Laboratory Cost for one (1) sample	R250,00										
* Courier cost per sample	R100,00										
1.1.2	Chemical Water Sampling: - * On behalf of Water Services Authority (WSA) / Private Premises; or * Application for a CoA / HC for a food or other premises not serviced by a WSA <table border="1" style="width: 100%; margin-top: 5px;"> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">Per sampling session:-</td> <td style="text-align: center;">Sub-total</td> </tr> <tr> <td>* Administration cost</td> <td style="text-align: right;">R115,00</td> </tr> <tr> <td>* Laboratory Cost (Water) (Depend on determinants tested)</td> <td style="text-align: center;">Quote required</td> </tr> <tr> <td>* Courier cost per sample</td> <td style="text-align: right;">R100,00</td> </tr> </table>	Per sampling session:-	Sub-total	* Administration cost	R115,00	* Laboratory Cost (Water) (Depend on determinants tested)	Quote required	* Courier cost per sample	R100,00	R215,00 plus Quote cost (Quote required before sampling)	4,55% Actual cost Actual cost
Per sampling session:-	Sub-total										
* Administration cost	R115,00										
* Laboratory Cost (Water) (Depend on determinants tested)	Quote required										
* Courier cost per sample	R100,00										
1.1.3	Follow-up samples: - Where a sample does not meet the set standards after a person in charge was notified, in writing, of the date of such follow-up sample and the responsibility to pay for such sample(s), if the follow up sample is not compliant	As above (1.1.2)									
2	FOOD CONTROL	Total Cost	COMMENTS								

MUNICIPAL MANAGER
CENTRAL KAROO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

25 MAY 2017

PRIVATE BAG X560 / 63 DONKIN STREET
BEAUFORT WEST, 6970

2, 1	ISSUING OF CERTIFICATE OF ACCEPTABILITY (CoA) TO FOOD PREMISES			
	Premises must be operated under a valid Certificate of Acceptability issued by an EHP, to the effect that the premises comply with the requirements of food safety related legislation.			
	A CoA may be withdrawn by an EHP where conditions of the premises are such that they pose a hazard or risk to the service users.			
	CoA's must be renewed by an EHP;			
	* In case of change of Person in Charge;			
	* In the case of renovations/additions to the existing premises; and			
	* If the services moves from one premises to another.			
	No application forms are accepted without proof of payment of application fee			
2.1 .1	CoA's for food premises i.t.o. Regulation for General Hygiene Requirements for Food Premises & the Transport of Food, R962 of 2012	R230,00	4,55%	
2, 2	ISSUING OF OTHER FOOD RELATED CERTIFICATES			
2.2 .1	Export Certificates ito. foodstuffs.	R230,00	4,55%	
2.2 .2	Certificate for the removal/destruction of food stuffs, unfit for human consumption.	R115,00	4,55%	
2.2 .3	Competency Certificates to Milking Sheds ito. Regulations relating to Hygiene Requirements for Milking Sheds, the Transport of Milk & related matters, R961 of 2012	R460,00	109.09% - Milking sheds only get an initial CoC. The possibility that it could be in a remote area as well as the complexity of such a service, a 2 hour rate was allocated.	
2.2 .4	Inspection carried out in terms of R962 with reference to an application for the lifting of a ban on the use of a premises or facility (Per hour or part of an hour spend on the application)	R230,00	4,55%	
2, 3	MILK SAMPLING			
2.3.1	Bacteriological Sampling - Unpasteurized milk and milk products for sale to the public	R715,00	4,55%	
	<i>Per sampling session + actual costs: -</i>			<i>Sub-total</i>
	* Administration cost			R115,00
	* Bacteriological Laboratory Cost for one (1) sample			R500,00
	* Courier Cost for one sample	R100,00	6.71% The actual cost of R468.54 was increased with 6% and rounded to the nearest R10.	
2, 4	FOLLOW-UP SAMPLES: FOOD			
2.4.1	Follow-up samples - where a sample does not meet the set standards after a person in charge was notified, in writing, of the date of such follow-up sample and the responsibility to pay for such sample(s), if not compliant - Failing determinant will be tested again	Depend on determinants tested for		
	<i>Per sampling session + actual costs: -</i>	<i>Sub-total</i>	R215,00	

MUNICIPAL MANAGER
CENTRAL KAROO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

25 MAY 2017

PRIVATE BAG X560 / 63 DONKIN STREET
BEAUFORT WEST, 6970

	* Administration cost	R115,00		4,55%	
	* Bac Laboratory Cost (Food) - depend on determinants tested.	Plus Determinants tested for			
	* Courier cost for one sample	R100,00			
	Cost per determinant: -	Sub-total			
	Coliforms	R119,63	Plus cost per determinant on left Collum	6% - Provision for possible lab. cost increase	
	E-Coli	R133,53		6% - Provision for possible lab. cost increase	
	Staphylococcus Aureus	R135,95		6% - Provision for possible lab. cost increase	
	Total Microbial Count	R107,55		6% - Provision for possible lab. cost increase	
	Feacal Coliforms	R127,49		6% - Provision for possible lab. cost increase	
	Bacillus: Aerobic Mesophilic Sporeformers	R146,22		6% - Provision for possible lab. cost increase	
	Salmonella	R177,63		6% - Provision for possible lab. cost increase	
	Yeast & Molds	R135,95		6% - Provision for possible lab. cost increase	
	Other	Quote required			
3	HEALTH SURVEILLANCE OF PREMISES			Total Cost	COMMENTS
3,1	ISSUING OF HEALTH CERTIFICATES (HC) TO PUBLIC PREMISES				
	Premises must be operated under a valid Health Certificate issued by an EHP, to the effect that the premises comply with EH norms and standards.				
	A health certificate may be withdrawn by an EHP where conditions of the premises are such that they pose a hazard or risk to the service users.				
	Health certificates must be renewed by an EHP;				
	* Annually, or as otherwise indicated below;				
	* In case of change of ownership;				
	* In the case of renovations/additions to the existing premises; and				
	* If the services moves from one premises to another.				
	No application forms are accepted without proof of payment of application fee				
3.1.1	Issuing of Health Certificate to Person in Charge with 1st APPLICATION for -	R115,00		Decrease of 47.73% on previous HC rate	
3.1.2	RE-ISSUING of Health Certificate to same Person in Charge thereafter for -	R60,00		Decrease of 72.73% on previous HC rate	
	* Child Care Centres (incl. Youth care centers, ECD's, Drop-inn centers, care, Partial care, Hostels & Respite care)	Annually			
	* Nursing Homes	Annually			
	* Maternity Homes	Annually			

MUNICIPAL MANAGER
CENTRAL KARCO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

25 MAY 2017

PRIVATE 546 X560 / 63 DONKIN STREET
BEAUFORT WEST, 6970

	* Old Age Homes	Annually	
	* Schools	Every 2 years	
	* Accommodation Establishments	Annually	
	* Beauty Salons - Annually	Annually	
	* Swimming pools & Spa Baths	Annually	
	* Offensive Trades	Annually	
3, 2	ISSUING OF MUNICIPAL HEALTH REPORTS (HR)		
3.2.1	Health Report in respect of an application for trading license in terms of the Businesses Act (Except for Food Premises)	R230,00	4,55%
4	MANAGEMENT OF HUMAN REMAINS	Total Cost	COMMENTS
4, 1	ISSUING OF CERTIFICATE OF COMPETENCY (CoC) TO MORTUARIES, FUNERAL UNDERTAKERS & CREMATORIUM		
Mortuaries, funeral undertaker's premises and crematorium premises must comply with requirements of the Regulations relating to the Management of Human Remains, R363 of 22 May 2013 published in terms of the National Health Act.			
Certificate of Competency may be withdrawn by an EHP where conditions of the premises are such that they pose a hazard or risk to the service users.			
Certificate of Competency must be renewed by an EHP;			The CoC must be renewed every 2nd year, therefore the decrease of the rate.
* Every 2nd year; * In case of change of Certificate Holder - transfer; and * If the services moves from one premises to another.			
4.1.1	Issuing of Certificate of Competency to Person in Charge with 1st APPLICATION	R115,00	Decrease of 47.73% on previous CoC rate
4.1.2	RE-ISSUING of Certificate of Competency to same Person in Charge thereafter	R60,00	Decrease of 72.73% on previous CoC rate
4, 2	MONITORING OF EXHUMATION / RE-BURIAL OF HUMAN REMAINS		
Before permission for an approval may be granted the following must be obtained:			
* A letter from the municipality indicating that the exhumation request is approved from a municipal perspective; * Copies of the I.D. documents of the deceased and the individual requesting the exhumation; * Copy of the death certificate; * An affidavit from the next of kin stating that they are the closest living relative, why they want the body exhumed and where it will be reinterred; and * Confirmation that the exhumations and re-interment will be done by a registered undertaker, with the details of the funeral.			
4.2 .1	Monitoring of Exhumation / Re-burial of human remains	R575,00	4,55%

MUNICIPAL MANAGER
CENTRAL KAROO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

25 MAY 2017

PRIVATE BAG X560 / 63 CORNH STREET
BEAUFORT WEST, 6970

ANNEXURE B

MUNICIPAL MANAGER
CENTRAL KAROO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

25 MAY 2017

PRIVATE BAG 15601 63 DENNIN STREET
BEAUFORT WEST, 6970

Combined name-MUNICIPAL STANDARD CLASSIFICATION	KPI Indicator/Objective	Combined name-PROJECT	5 Digit Project Number
1.1 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER	Approved policies to enhance service delivery	Operational: Infrastructure Projects - Existing - Upgrading - Roads Infrastructure - Roads	10001
1.1 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER	Approved policies to enhance service delivery	Operational: Maintenance - Non-infrastructure - Corrective Maintenance - Emergency - Machinery and Equipment	10002
1.1 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER	Approved policies to enhance service delivery	Operational: Typical Work Streams - Capacity Building Training and Development - Workshops, Seminars and Subject Matter Training	10003
1.1 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER	To ensure the financial viability and sustainability of the Municipality	Operational: Infrastructure Projects - Existing - Upgrading - Roads Infrastructure - Roads	10004
1.1 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER	To improve road safety conditions	Operational: Infrastructure Projects - Existing - Upgrading - Roads Infrastructure - Roads	10005
1.1 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER	To Manage the Municipality to effectively deliver services within the legal framework	Operational: Infrastructure Projects - Existing - Upgrading - Roads Infrastructure - Roads	10006
1.1 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER	To Manage the Municipality to effectively deliver services within the legal framework	Operational: Typical Work Streams - Capacity Building Training and Development - Leadership Development	10007
1.1 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER	Approved policies to enhance service delivery	Capital: Non-infrastructure - New - Computer Equipment	20011
1.2 - COUNCIL GENERAL EXPENSES	To Manage the Municipality to effectively deliver services within the legal framework	Operational: Maintenance - Non-infrastructure - Corrective Maintenance - Emergency - Machinery and Equipment	10008
1.2 - COUNCIL GENERAL EXPENSES	To Manage the Municipality to effectively deliver services within the legal framework	Operational: Typical Work Streams - AIDS/HIV, Tuberculosis and Cancer - Aids Day	10009
1.2 - COUNCIL GENERAL EXPENSES	To Manage the Municipality to effectively deliver services within the legal framework	Operational: Typical Work Streams - Community Development - Youth Projects - Youth Development	10010
1.2 - COUNCIL GENERAL EXPENSES	To Manage the Municipality to effectively deliver services within the legal framework	Operational: Typical Work Streams - Functions and Events - Special Events and Functions	10011
1.2 - COUNCIL GENERAL EXPENSES	To Manage the Municipality to effectively deliver services within the legal framework	Operational: Typical Work Streams - Sport Development - Marathons, Sport and Recreation	10012
1.3 - INTERNAL AUDIT	Approved policies to enhance service delivery	Operational: Typical Work Streams - Capacity Building Training and Development - Workshops, Seminars and Subject Matter Training	10013
1.3 - INTERNAL AUDIT	Compliance to legislative requirements	Operational: Typical Work Streams - Capacity Building Training and Development - Workshops, Seminars and Subject Matter Training	10014
1.5 - EDA	To create an enabling environment for the promotion of economic development	Operational: Typical Work Streams - Local Economic Development - Training	10015
1.7 - STRATEGIC PLANNING	To create an enabling environment for the promotion of economic development	Capital: Non-infrastructure - New - Furniture and Office Equipment	20001
1.7 - STRATEGIC PLANNING	To create an enabling environment for the promotion of economic development	Operational: Typical Work Streams - Local Economic Development - Training	10016
1.7 - STRATEGIC PLANNING	To create an enabling environment for the promotion of economic development	Operational: Typical Work Streams - Strategic Management and Governance - IDP Planning and Revision	10017
2.1 - FINANCIAL SERVICES	To ensure the financial viability and sustainability of the Municipality	Capital: Non-infrastructure - New - Furniture and Office Equipment	20002
2.1 - FINANCIAL SERVICES	To ensure the financial viability and sustainability of the Municipality	Operational: Maintenance - Non-infrastructure - Corrective Maintenance - Emergency - Machinery and Equipment	10018
2.1 - FINANCIAL SERVICES	To ensure the financial viability and sustainability of the Municipality	Operational: Typical Work Streams - Capacity Building Training and Development - Workshops, Seminars and Subject Matter Training	10019
2.1 - FINANCIAL SERVICES	To ensure the financial viability and sustainability of the Municipality	Operational: Typical Work Streams - Property Rates Act Implementation - Valuation	10020

**MUNICIPAL MANAGER
CENTRAL KAROO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY**

25 MAY 2017

**PRIVATE BAG X560 / 63 DONKIN STREET
BEAUFORT WEST, 6970**

2.3 - FINANCE MANAGEMENT GRANT	To ensure the financial viability and sustainability of the Municipality	Capital: Non-infrastructure - New - Furniture and Office Equipment	20003
2.3 - FINANCE MANAGEMENT GRANT	To ensure the financial viability and sustainability of the Municipality	Operational: Typical Work Streams - Financial Management Grant - Budget and Treasury Office	10021
2.3 - FINANCE MANAGEMENT GRANT	To ensure the financial viability and sustainability of the Municipality	Operational: Typical Work Streams - Financial Management Grant - Interns Compensation	10022
2.3 - FINANCE MANAGEMENT GRANT	To ensure the financial viability and sustainability of the Municipality	Operational: Typical Work Streams - Financial Management Grant - Training Minimum Competency	10023
3.1 - CORPORATE SERVICES	To ensure the financial viability and sustainability of the Municipality	Capital: Non-infrastructure - New - Furniture and Office Equipment	20004
3.1 - CORPORATE SERVICES	To ensure the financial viability and sustainability of the Municipality	Capital: Non-infrastructure - New - Machinery and Equipment	20005
3.1 - CORPORATE SERVICES	To ensure the financial viability and sustainability of the Municipality	Operational: Maintenance - Non-infrastructure - Corrective Maintenance - Emergency - Machinery and Equipment	10024
3.1 - CORPORATE SERVICES	To ensure the financial viability and sustainability of the Municipality	Operational: Maintenance - Non-infrastructure - Corrective Maintenance - Planned - Community Assets - Community Facilities - Centres - Buildings	10025
3.1 - CORPORATE SERVICES	To ensure the financial viability and sustainability of the Municipality	Operational: Typical Work Streams - Capacity Building Training and Development - ABET and Life Long Learning Programme	10026
3.1 - CORPORATE SERVICES	To ensure the financial viability and sustainability of the Municipality	Operational: Typical Work Streams - Capacity Building Training and Development - Capacity Building Unemployed	10027
3.1 - CORPORATE SERVICES	To ensure the financial viability and sustainability of the Municipality	Operational: Typical Work Streams - Capacity Building Training and Development - Municipal Minimum Competency Level	10028
3.1 - CORPORATE SERVICES	To ensure the financial viability and sustainability of the Municipality	Operational: Typical Work Streams - Capacity Building Training and Development - Workshops, Seminars and Subject Matter Training	10029
3.1 - CORPORATE SERVICES	To ensure the financial viability and sustainability of the Municipality	Operational: Typical Work Streams - Expanded Public Works Programme - Project	10030
3.1 - CORPORATE SERVICES	To ensure the financial viability and sustainability of the Municipality	Operational: Typical Work Streams - Human Resources - Employee Assistance Programme	10031
3.1 - CORPORATE SERVICES	To ensure the financial viability and sustainability of the Municipality	Operational: Typical Work Streams - Performance Management	10032
3.2 - TOURISM	Shared vision for District-wide economic growth	Operational: Typical Work Streams - Tourism - Tourism Development	10033
3.2 - TOURISM	Shared vision for District-wide economic growth	Operational: Typical Work Streams - Tourism - Tourism Projects	10034
3.2 - TOURISM	To ensure the financial viability and sustainability of the Municipality	Operational: Typical Work Streams - Tourism - Tourism Projects	10035
3.4 - ENVIRONMENTAL HEALTH	To identify the possible environmental impacts of activities & the development of measures to minimize, mitigate and manage these impacts	Capital: Non-infrastructure - New - Computer Equipment	20006
3.4 - ENVIRONMENTAL HEALTH	To identify the possible environmental impacts of activities & the development of measures to minimize, mitigate and manage these impacts	Capital: Non-infrastructure - New - Furniture and Office Equipment	20007
3.4 - ENVIRONMENTAL HEALTH	To identify the possible environmental impacts of activities & the development of measures to minimize, mitigate and manage these impacts	Capital: Non-infrastructure - New - Machinery and Equipment	20008
3.4 - ENVIRONMENTAL HEALTH	To identify the possible environmental impacts of activities & the development of measures to minimize, mitigate and manage these impacts	Operational: Maintenance - Non-infrastructure - Corrective Maintenance - Emergency - Machinery and Equipment	10036
3.4 - ENVIRONMENTAL HEALTH	To identify the possible environmental impacts of activities & the development of measures to minimize, mitigate and manage these impacts	Operational: Typical Work Streams - Capacity Building Training and Development - Workshops, Seminars and Subject Matter Training	10037

MUNICIPAL MANAGER
CENTRAL KAROO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

25 MAY 2017

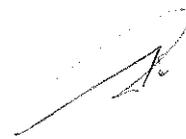
PRIVATE BAG X560, 63 DONKIN STREET
BEAUFORT WEST, 6970

3.4 - ENVIRONMENTAL HEALTH	To identify the possible environmental impacts of activities & the development of measures to minimize, mitigate and manage these impacts	Operational: Typical Work Streams - Environmental - Air Quality Management	10038
3.4 - ENVIRONMENTAL HEALTH	To identify the possible environmental impacts of activities & the development of measures to minimize, mitigate and manage these impacts	Operational: Typical Work Streams - Environmental - Environmental Health	10039
3.5 - CIVIL DEFENCE	Fire Fighting and Protection	Capital: Non-infrastructure - New - Machinery and Equipment	20009
3.5 - CIVIL DEFENCE	Fire Fighting and Protection	Operational: Maintenance - Non-infrastructure - Corrective Maintenance - Emergency - Machinery and Equipment	10040
3.5 - CIVIL DEFENCE	Fire Fighting and Protection	Operational: Typical Work Streams - Capacity Building Training and Development - Workshops, Seminars and Subject Matter Training	10041
3.5 - CIVIL DEFENCE	Fire Fighting and Protection	Operational: Typical Work Streams - Emergency and Disaster Management - Disaster Relief	10042
3.6 - GRANTS AND SUBSIDIES	To ensure the financial viability and sustainability of the Municipality	Operational: Typical Work Streams - Expanded Public Works Programme - Project	10043
4.1 - ROADS	To improve road safety conditions	Capital: Non-infrastructure - New - Furniture and Office Equipment	20010
4.1 - ROADS	To improve road safety conditions	Operational: Maintenance - Infrastructure - Corrective Maintenance - Emergency - Roads Infrastructure - Road Structures - Civil Structures	10044
4.1 - ROADS	To improve road safety conditions	Operational: Maintenance - Infrastructure - Corrective Maintenance - Planned - Roads Infrastructure - Road Structures - Civil Structures	10045
4.1 - ROADS	To improve road safety conditions	Operational: Maintenance - Infrastructure - Preventative Maintenance - Condition Based - Roads Infrastructure - Road Furniture - Traffic Signs	10046
4.1 - ROADS	To improve road safety conditions	Operational: Maintenance - Infrastructure - Preventative Maintenance - Condition Based - Roads Infrastructure - Road Structures - Civil Structures	10047
4.1 - ROADS	To improve road safety conditions	Operational: Maintenance - Infrastructure - Preventative Maintenance - Interval Based - Roads Infrastructure - Road Structures - Civil Structures	10048
4.1 - ROADS	To improve road safety conditions	Operational: Maintenance - Non-infrastructure - Corrective Maintenance - Emergency - Furniture and Office Equipment	10049
4.1 - ROADS	To improve road safety conditions	Operational: Maintenance - Non-infrastructure - Corrective Maintenance - Emergency - Machinery and Equipment	10050
4.1 - ROADS	To improve road safety conditions	Operational: Maintenance - Non-infrastructure - Corrective Maintenance - Emergency - Other Assets - Operational Buildings - Depots - Buildings	10051
4.1 - ROADS	To improve road safety conditions	Operational: Typical Work Streams - Capacity Building Training and Development - ABET and Life Long Learning Programme	10052

**MUNICIPAL MANAGER
CENTRAL KAROO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY**

25 MAY 2017

**PRIVATE BAG 1560 / 83 DUNKIN STREET
BEAUFORT WEST, 6970**



ANNEXURE C

MUNICIPAL MANAGER
CENTRAL KAROO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

25 MAY 2017

PRIVATE BAG X560 / 63 DORRIN STREET
BEAUFORT WEST, 6970

Municipal annual budgets and MTRF & supporting tables

mSCOA Version 6.1

[Click for Instructions!](#)

Accountability

Transparency

**Information &
service delivery**



national treasury

Department:
National Treasury
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

Contact details:

Elsabé Rossouw
National Treasury
Tel: (012) 315-5534
Electronic submissions:
lgdocuments@treasury.gov.za

MUNICIPAL MANAGER
CENTRAL KAROO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

25 MAY 2017

PRIVATE BAG X560 / 23 BUNKIN STREET
BEAUFORT WEST, 6970

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to be 'Pi'.

Preparation Instructions

Municipality Name:

CFO Name:

Tel:

Fax:

E-Mail:

Budget for MTREF starting:

Budget Year: 2017/18

Does this municipality have Entities?

If YES: Identify type of report:

LGDB Export

Name Votes & Sub-Votes

Printing Instructions

Showing / Hiding Columns

Showing / Clearing Highlights

Important documents which provide essential assistance

[MFMA Budget Circulars](#) [Click to view](#)

[MBRR Budget Formats Guide](#) [Click to view](#)

[Dummy Budget Guide](#) [Click to view](#)

[Funding Compliance Guide](#) [Click to view](#)

[MFMA Return Forms](#) [Click to view](#)

MUNICIPAL MANAGER
CENTRAL KAROO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

25 MAY 2017

PRIVATE BAG X560 / 63 LONKIN STREET
BEAUFORT WEST, 6970



Organisational Structure Votes	Complete Votes & Sub-Votes	Select Org. Structure
Vote 1 - EXECUTIVE AND COUNCIL	Vote 1 EXECUTIVE AND COUNCIL	
Vote 2 - BUDGET AND TREASURY	1.1 MUNICIPAL MANAGER	1.1 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER
Vote 3 - CORPORATE SERVICES	1.2 COUNCIL GENERAL EXPENSES	1.2 - COUNCIL GENERAL EXPENSES
Vote 4 - TECHNICAL SERVICES	1.3 INTERNAL AUDIT	1.3 - INTERNAL AUDIT
Vote 5 - [NAME OF VOTE 5]	1.4 IDP	1.4 - IDP
Vote 6 - [NAME OF VOTE 6]	1.5 EDA	1.5 - EDA
Vote 7 - [NAME OF VOTE 7]	1.6 LED	1.6 - LED
Vote 8 - [NAME OF VOTE 8]	1.7 STRATEGIC PLANNING	1.7 - STRATEGIC PLANNING
Vote 9 - [NAME OF VOTE 9]	1.8	
Vote 10 - [NAME OF VOTE 10]	1.9	
Vote 11 - [NAME OF VOTE 11]	1.10	
Vote 12 - [NAME OF VOTE 12]	Vote 2 BUDGET AND TREASURY	
Vote 13 - [NAME OF VOTE 13]	2.1 FINANCIAL SERVICES	2.1 - FINANCIAL SERVICES
Vote 14 - [NAME OF VOTE 14]	2.2 DISTRICT COUNCIL LEVIES	2.2 - DISTRICT COUNCIL LEVIES
Vote 15 - [NAME OF VOTE 15]	2.3 FINANCE MANAGEMENT GRANT	2.3 - FINANCE MANAGEMENT GRANT
	2.4	
	2.5	
	2.6	
	2.7	
	2.8	
	2.9	
	2.10	
	Vote 3 CORPORATE SERVICES	
	3.1 CORPORATE SERVICES	3.1 - CORPORATE SERVICES
	3.2 TOURISM	3.2 - TOURISM
	3.3 PMU	3.3 - PMU
	3.4 ENVIRONMENTAL HEALTH	3.4 - ENVIRONMENTAL HEALTH
	3.5 CIVIL DEFENCE	3.5 - CIVIL DEFENCE
	3.6 GRANTS AND SUBSIDIES	3.6 - GRANTS AND SUBSIDIES
	3.7 WORK FOR WATER	3.7 - WORK FOR WATER
	3.8 NUTRITION SCHEME	3.8 - NUTRITION SCHEME
	3.9 GLOBAL FUND	3.9 - GLOBAL FUND
	3.10 PRIMARY HEALTH CARE	3.10 - PRIMARY HEALTH CARE
	Vote 4 TECHNICAL SERVICES	
	4.1 ROADS	4.1 - ROADS
	4.2 TRANSPORT FUND	4.2 - TRANSPORT FUND
	4.3 [Name of sub-vote]	
	4.4 [Name of sub-vote]	
	4.5 [Name of sub-vote]	
	4.6 [Name of sub-vote]	
	4.7 [Name of sub-vote]	
	4.8 [Name of sub-vote]	
	4.9 [Name of sub-vote]	
	4.10 [Name of sub-vote]	

MUNICIPAL MANAGER
CENTRAL KAROO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

25 MAY 2017

PRIVATE BAG X560 / 63 DONKIN STREET
BEAUFORT WEST, 6970



DC5 Central Karoo - Contact Information

A. GENERAL INFORMATION

Municipality	DC5 Central Karoo
Grade	3
Province	WC WESTERN CAPE
Web Address	www.skdm.co.za
e-mail Address	managers@skdm.co.za

1 Grade in terms of the Remuneration of Public Office Bearers Act.

B. CONTACT INFORMATION

Postal address:	
P.O. Box	X560
City / Town	Beaufort West
Postal Code	
Street address	
Building	Central Karoo District Municipality
Street No. & Name	63 Donkin Street
City / Town	Beaufort West
Postal Code	
General Contacts	
Telephone number	023 449 1000
Fax number	023 415 1263

C. POLITICAL LEADERSHIP

Speaker:		Secretary/PA to the Speaker:	
ID Number	6906 015261 086	ID Number	860525 6056 087
Title	Mr	Title	Mr
Name	Isak J Windvogel	Name	Kemaels Nuwegeld
Telephone number	023 449 1068	Telephone number	023 449 1068
Cell number		Cell number	
Fax number	023 415 1253	Fax number	023 415 1253
E-mail address	speaker@skdm.co.za	E-mail address	speaker@skdm.co.za

Mayor/Executive Mayor:		Secretary/PA to the Mayor/Executive Mayor:	
ID Number	740801 5222 085	ID Number	740808 5189 084
Title	Mr	Title	Mr
Name	Noel Constable	Name	S Jooste
Telephone number	023 449 1068	Telephone number	023 449 1068
Cell number		Cell number	
Fax number	023 415 1253	Fax number	023 415 1253
E-mail address	mavon@skdm.co.za	E-mail address	pamavon@skdm.co.za

Deputy Mayor/Executive Mayor:		Secretary/PA to the Deputy Mayor/Executive Mayor:	
ID Number	720723 0164 084	ID Number	891214 0075 084
Title	Ms	Title	Ms
Name	Magrieta D. Jaffe	Name	ML Claesen
Telephone number	023 449 1068	Telephone number	023 449 1068
Cell number		Cell number	
Fax number	023 415 1253	Fax number	023 415 1253
E-mail address	pamavon@skdm.co.za	E-mail address	mclausen@gmail.com

D. MANAGEMENT LEADERSHIP

Municipal Manager:		Secretary/PA to the Municipal Manager:	
ID Number	690224 5083 086	ID Number	720502 0087 084
Title	Mr	Title	Mrs
Name	Stefanus Jooste	Name	Levona Goaiaman
Telephone number	023 449 1015	Telephone number	023 449 1015
Cell number		Cell number	
Fax number	023 415 1253	Fax number	023 415 1253
E-mail address	stefanus@skdm.co.za	E-mail address	levona@skdm.co.za

Chief Financial Officer:		Secretary/PA to the Chief Financial Officer:	
ID Number	731009 0166 080	ID Number	
Title	Ms	Title	
Name	Ursula Baardman	Name	
Telephone number	023 449 1049	Telephone number	
Cell number		Cell number	
Fax number	023 415 1253	Fax number	
E-mail address	cfo@skdm.co.za	E-mail address	

Official responsible for submitting financial information:		Official responsible for submitting financial information:	
ID Number	851205 5237 089	ID Number	
Title	Mr	Title	
Name	RF de Bruyn	Name	
Telephone number	023 449 1050	Telephone number	
Cell number		Cell number	
Fax number	023 415 1253	Fax number	
E-mail address	recard@skdm.co.za	E-mail address	

MUNICIPAL MANAGER
CENTRAL KAROO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

25 MAY 2017

PRIVATE BAG X560 / 63 DONKIN STREET
BEAUFORT WEST, 6970

DC5 Central Karoo - Table A1 Consolidated Budget Summary

Description	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17				2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
R thousands										
Financial Performance										
Property rates	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Investment revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	550	581	614
Transfers recognised - operational	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	26,705	29,887	32,894
Other own revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	45,021	46,439	48,943
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	72,277	76,908	82,451
Employee costs	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	36,117	38,087	40,229
Remuneration of councillors	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	3,846	4,066	4,293
Depreciation & asset impairment	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	251	265	280
Finance charges	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Materials and bulk purchases	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers and grants	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other expenditure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	31,564	31,437	33,050
Total Expenditure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	71,778	73,854	77,852
Surplus/(Deficit)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	498	3,053	4,599
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1,000	100	100
Contributions recognised - capital & contributed assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1,498	3,153	4,699
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1,498	3,153	4,699
Capital expenditure & funds sources										
Capital expenditure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1,155	250	250
Transfers recognised - capital	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	902	100	100
Public contributions & donations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Borrowing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Internally generated funds	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	253	150	150
Total sources of capital funds	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1,155	250	250
Financial position										
Total current assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	11,899	14,561	18,729
Total non current assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	16,536	17,261	18,022
Total current liabilities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	7,012	5,635	4,140
Total non current liabilities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	23,711	25,321	27,048
Community wealth/Equity	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	(2,288)	865	5,564
Cash flows										
Net cash from (used) operating	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1,749	3,418	4,978
Net cash from (used) investing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	(1,846)	(989)	(1,041)
Net cash from (used) financing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	8,286	10,715	14,652
Cash backing/surplus reconciliation										
Cash and investments available	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	8,286	10,715	14,652
Application of cash and investments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	(5,248)	(7,480)	(9,874)
Balance - surplus (shortfall)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	13,534	18,195	24,526
Asset management										
Asset register summary (WDV)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	5,976	5,961	5,931
Depreciation	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	251	265	280
Renewal of Existing Assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Repairs and Maintenance	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Free services										
Cost of Free Basic Services provided	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revenue cost of free services provided	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Households below minimum service level										
Water:	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sanitation/sewerage:	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Energy:	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Refuse:	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

MUNICIPAL MANAGER
CENTRAL KAROO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

25 MAY 2017

PRIVATE BAG X560 / 63 DOWKIN STREET
BEAUFORT WEST, 6970

DC5 Central Karoo - Table A2 Consolidated Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by functional classification)

Functional Classification Description	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
Revenue - Functional	1									
<i>Governance and administration</i>		--	--	--	--	--	--	33,471	36,060	39,311
Executive and council		--	--	--	--	--	--	24,752	29,080	32,092
Finance and administration		--	--	--	--	--	--	7,819	6,380	6,618
Internal audit		--	--	--	--	--	--	900	600	600
<i>Community and public safety</i>		--	--	--	--	--	--	835	37	39
Community and social services		--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Sport and recreation		--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Public safety		--	--	--	--	--	--	800	--	--
Housing		--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Health		--	--	--	--	--	--	35	37	39
<i>Economic and environmental services</i>		--	--	--	--	--	--	38,970	40,910	43,201
Planning and development		--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Road transport		--	--	--	--	--	--	38,970	40,910	43,201
Environmental protection		--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
<i>Trading services</i>		--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Energy sources		--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Water management		--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Waste water management		--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Waste management		--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
<i>Other</i>	4	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Total Revenue - Functional	2	--	--	--	--	--	--	73,277	77,008	82,551
Expenditure - Functional										
<i>Governance and administration</i>		--	--	--	--	--	--	24,548	24,366	25,599
Executive and council		--	--	--	--	--	--	7,801	8,379	8,849
Finance and administration		--	--	--	--	--	--	16,746	15,987	16,751
Internal audit		--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
<i>Community and public safety</i>		--	--	--	--	--	--	4,396	4,638	4,886
Community and social services		--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Sport and recreation		--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Public safety		--	--	--	--	--	--	950	1,004	1,060
Housing		--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Health		--	--	--	--	--	--	3,446	3,634	3,826
<i>Economic and environmental services</i>		--	--	--	--	--	--	42,817	44,840	47,356
Planning and development		--	--	--	--	--	--	2,350	2,341	2,472
Road transport		--	--	--	--	--	--	40,468	42,499	44,884
Environmental protection		--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
<i>Trading services</i>		--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Energy sources		--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Water management		--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Waste water management		--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Waste management		--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
<i>Other</i>	4	--	--	--	--	--	--	18	11	11
Total Expenditure - Functional	3	--	--	--	--	--	--	71,778	73,854	77,852
Surplus (Deficit) for the year		--	--	--	--	--	--	1,498	3,153	4,699

MUNICIPAL MANAGER
CENTRAL KAROO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

25 MAY 2017

PRIVATE 3AG X560 / 63 DONKIN STREET
BEAUFORT WEST, 6970

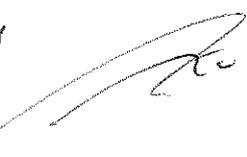
DC5 Central Karoo - Table A2 Consolidated Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by functional classification)

Functional Classification Description	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
Revenue - Functional	1									
<i>Municipal governance and administration</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	33,471	36,060	39,311
Executive and Council		-	-	-	-	-	-	24,752	28,060	32,092
Mayor and Council		-	-	-	-	-	-	22,787	28,519	29,492
Municipal Manager, Town Secretary and Chief Executive		-	-	-	-	-	-	1,965	581	2,600
Finance and administration		-	-	-	-	-	-	7,819	6,380	6,818
Administrative and Corporate Support		-	-	-	-	-	-	4,547	3,623	3,824
Asset Management		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Budget and Treasury Office		-	-	-	-	-	-	1,872	1,657	1,694
Finance		-	-	-	-	-	-	1,400	1,100	1,100
Fleet Management		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Human Resources		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Information Technology		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Legal Services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Marketing, Customer Relations, Publicity and Media Co-		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Property Services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Risk Management		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Security Services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Supply Chain Management		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Valuation Service		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Internal audit		-	-	-	-	-	-	900	600	600
Governance Function		-	-	-	-	-	-	900	600	600
<i>Community and public safety</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	835	37	39
Community and social services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Aged Care		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Agricultural		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Animal Care and Diseases		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cemeteries, Funeral Parlours and Crematoriums		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Child Care Facilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community Halls and Facilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Consumer Protection		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cultural Matters		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Disaster Management		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Education		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Indigenous and Customary Law		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Industrial Promotion		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Language Policy		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Libraries and Archives		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Literacy Programmes		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Media Services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Museums and Art Galleries		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Population Development		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Provincial Cultural Matters		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Theatres		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sport and recreation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Beaches and Jetties		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Casinos, Racing, Gambling, Wagering		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community Parks (including Nurseries)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Recreational Facilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sports Grounds and Stadiums		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Public safety		-	-	-	-	-	-	800	-	-
Civil Defence		-	-	-	-	-	-	800	-	-
Cleansing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Control of Public Nuisances		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fencing and Fences		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fire Fighting and Protection		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licensing and Control of Animals		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Informal Settlements		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Health		-	-	-	-	-	-	35	37	39
Ambulance		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Health Services		-	-	-	-	-	-	35	37	39
Laboratory Services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Food Control		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Health Surveillance and Prevention of Communicable Diseases		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vector Control		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Chemical Safety		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

MUNICIPAL MANAGER
CENTRAL KAROO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

25 MAY 2017

PRIVATE 348 X560 / 63 DONKIN STREET
BEAUFORT WEST, 6970



Economic and environmental services	-	-	-	-	-	-	38,970	40,910	43,201
Planning and development	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Billboards	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Corporate Wide Strategic Planning (IDPs, LEDs)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Central City Improvement District	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Development Facilitation	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Economic Development/Planning	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Regional Planning and Development	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Town Planning, Building Regulations and Enforcement, and City	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Project Management Unit	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Provincial Planning	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Support to Local Municipalities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Road transport	-	-	-	-	-	-	38,970	40,910	43,201
Police Forces, Traffic and Street Parking Control	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Pounds	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Public Transport	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Road and Traffic Regulation	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Roads	-	-	-	-	-	-	38,970	40,910	43,201
Taxi Ranks	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Environmental protection	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biodiversity and Landscape	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Coastal Protection	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Indigenous Forests	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Nature Conservation	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Pollution Control	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Soil Conservation	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Trading services	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Energy sources	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electricity	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Street Lighting and Signal Systems	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Nonelectric Energy	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water management	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water Treatment	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water Distribution	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water Storage	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste water management	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Public Toilets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sewerage	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Storm Water Management	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste Water Treatment	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste management	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Recycling	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Solid Waste Disposal (Landfill Sites)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Solid Waste Removal	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Street Cleaning	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Abattoirs	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Air Transport	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Forestry	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licensing and Regulation	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Markets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Tourism	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Revenue - Functional	2	-	-	-	-	-	73,277	77,008	82,551

MUNICIPAL MANAGER
CENTRAL KAROO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

25 MAY 2017

PRIVATE 3AG X560 / 63 DONKIN STREET
BEAUFORT WEST, 6970

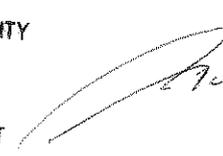


Expenditure - Functional								
Municipal governance and administration	-	-	-	-	-	24,548	24,366	25,599
Executive and council	-	-	-	-	-	7,801	8,379	8,849
Mayor and Council	-	-	-	-	-	4,579	4,972	5,251
Municipal Manager, Town Secretary and Chief Executive	-	-	-	-	-	3,223	3,407	3,598
Finance and administration	-	-	-	-	-	16,746	15,987	16,751
Administrative and Corporate Support	-	-	-	-	-	5,456	4,449	4,697
Asset Management	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Budget and Treasury Office	-	-	-	-	-	1,525	1,478	1,481
Finance	-	-	-	-	-	9,765	10,059	10,572
Fleet Management	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Human Resources	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Information Technology	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Legal Services	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Marketing, Customer Relations, Publicity and Media Co-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Property Services	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Risk Management	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Security Services	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Supply Chain Management	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Valuation Service	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Internal audit	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Governance Function	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community and public safety	-	-	-	-	-	4,396	4,638	4,886
Community and social services	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Aged Care	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Agricultural	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Animal Care and Diseases	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cemeteries, Funeral Parlours and Crematoriums	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Child Care Facilities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community Halls and Facilities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Consumer Protection	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cultural Matters	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Disaster Management	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Education	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Indigenous and Customary Law	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Industrial Promotion	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Language Policy	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Libraries and Archives	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Literacy Programmes	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Media Services	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Museums and Art Galleries	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Population Development	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Provincial Cultural Matters	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Theatres	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sport and recreation	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Beaches and Jetties	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Casinos, Racing, Gambling, Wagering	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community Parks (including Nurseries)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Recreational Facilities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sports Grounds and Stadiums	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Public safety	-	-	-	-	-	950	1,004	1,060
Civil Defence	-	-	-	-	-	950	1,004	1,060
Cleansing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fencing and Fences	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fire Fighting and Protection	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licensing and Control of Animals	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Informal Settlements	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Health	-	-	-	-	-	3,446	3,634	3,826
Ambulance	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Health Services	-	-	-	-	-	3,446	3,634	3,826
Laboratory Services	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Food Control	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Health Surveillance and Prevention of Communicable Diseases	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vector Control	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Chemical Safety	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

MUNICIPAL MANAGER
CENTRAL KAROO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

25 MAY 2017

PRIVATE BAG X560 / 63 DONKIN STREET
BEAUFORT WEST, 6970



Economic and environmental services								42,817	44,840	47,356
Planning and development								2,380	2,341	2,472
Billboards								-	-	-
Corporate Wide Strategic Planning (IDPs, LEDs)								2,061	2,194	2,317
Central City Improvement District								-	-	-
Development Facilitation								-	-	-
Economic Development/Planning								289	147	165
Regional Planning and Development								-	-	-
Town Planning, Building Regulations and Enforcement, and City								-	-	-
Project Management Unit								-	-	-
Provincial Planning								-	-	-
Support to Local Municipalities								-	-	-
Road transport								40,468	42,499	44,884
Police Forces, Traffic and Street Parking Control								-	-	-
Pounds								-	-	-
Public Transport								-	-	-
Road and Traffic Regulation								-	-	-
Roads								40,468	42,499	44,884
Taxi Ranks								-	-	-
Environmental protection								-	-	-
Biodiversity and Landscape								-	-	-
Coastal Protection								-	-	-
Indigenous Forests								-	-	-
Nature Conservation								-	-	-
Pollution Control								-	-	-
Soil Conservation								-	-	-
Trading services								-	-	-
Energy sources								-	-	-
Electricity								-	-	-
Street Lighting and Signal Systems								-	-	-
Nonelectric Energy								-	-	-
Water management								-	-	-
Water Treatment								-	-	-
Water Distribution								-	-	-
Water Storage								-	-	-
Waste water management								-	-	-
Public Toilets								-	-	-
Sewerage								-	-	-
Storm Water Management								-	-	-
Waste Water Treatment								-	-	-
Waste management								-	-	-
Recycling								-	-	-
Solid Waste Disposal (Landfill Sites)								-	-	-
Solid Waste Removal								-	-	-
Street Cleaning								-	-	-
Other								18	11	11
Abattoirs								-	-	-
Air Transport								-	-	-
Forestry								-	-	-
Licensing and Regulation								-	-	-
Markets								-	-	-
Tourism								18	11	11
Total Expenditure - Functional	3							71,778	73,854	77,852
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year								1,498	3,163	4,699

MUNICIPAL MANAGER
CENTRAL KARCÓ DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

25 MAY 2017

PRIVATE BAG X560 / 63 DOWNING STREET
BEAUFORT WEST, 6970



DC5 Central Karoo - Table A3 Consolidated Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote)

Vote Description	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
Revenue by Vote	1									
Vote 1 - EXECUTIVE AND COUNCIL		-	-	-	-	-	-	25,652	29,680	32,692
Vote 2 - BUDGET AND TREASURY		-	-	-	-	-	-	3,272	2,757	2,794
Vote 3 - CORPORATE SERVICES		-	-	-	-	-	-	5,383	3,660	3,863
Vote 4 - TECHNICAL SERVICES		-	-	-	-	-	-	38,970	40,910	43,201
Vote 5 - [NAME OF VOTE 5]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 6 - [NAME OF VOTE 6]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 7 - [NAME OF VOTE 7]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 8 - [NAME OF VOTE 8]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 9 - [NAME OF VOTE 9]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 10 - [NAME OF VOTE 10]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 11 - [NAME OF VOTE 11]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 12 - [NAME OF VOTE 12]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 13 - [NAME OF VOTE 13]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 14 - [NAME OF VOTE 14]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 15 - [NAME OF VOTE 15]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Revenue by Vote	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	73,277	77,008	82,551
Expenditure by Vote to be appropriated	1									
Vote 1 - EXECUTIVE AND COUNCIL		-	-	-	-	-	-	11,749	12,409	13,104
Vote 2 - BUDGET AND TREASURY		-	-	-	-	-	-	10,890	11,038	11,554
Vote 3 - CORPORATE SERVICES		-	-	-	-	-	-	10,269	9,598	10,094
Vote 4 - TECHNICAL SERVICES		-	-	-	-	-	-	38,870	40,810	43,101
Vote 5 - [NAME OF VOTE 5]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 6 - [NAME OF VOTE 6]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 7 - [NAME OF VOTE 7]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 8 - [NAME OF VOTE 8]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 9 - [NAME OF VOTE 9]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 10 - [NAME OF VOTE 10]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 11 - [NAME OF VOTE 11]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 12 - [NAME OF VOTE 12]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 13 - [NAME OF VOTE 13]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 14 - [NAME OF VOTE 14]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 15 - [NAME OF VOTE 15]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Expenditure by Vote	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	71,778	73,854	77,852
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	1,498	3,153	4,699

MUNICIPAL MANAGER
CENTRAL KAROO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

25 MAY 2017

PRIVATE BAG X560 / 63 DONKIN STREET
BEAUFORT WEST, 6970



DC5 Central Karoo - Table A3 Consolidated Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote)A

Vote Description	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
Revenue by Vote	1									
Vote 1 - EXECUTIVE AND COUNCIL		-	-	-	-	-	-	25,652	29,680	32,692
1.1 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER		-	-	-	-	-	-	2,157	654	2,698
1.2 - COUNCIL GENERAL EXPENSES		-	-	-	-	-	-	22,595	28,426	29,394
1.3 - INTERNAL AUDIT		-	-	-	-	-	-	900	600	600
1.4 - IDP		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
1.5 - EDA		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
1.6 - LED		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
1.7 - STRATEGIC PLANNING		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 2 - BUDGET AND TREASURY		-	-	-	-	-	-	3,272	2,757	2,794
2.1 - FINANCIAL SERVICES		-	-	-	-	-	-	2,022	1,757	1,794
2.2 - DISTRICT COUNCIL LEVIES		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
2.3 - FINANCE MANAGEMENT GRANT		-	-	-	-	-	-	1,250	1,000	1,000
Vote 3 - CORPORATE SERVICES		-	-	-	-	-	-	5,383	3,660	3,863
3.1 - CORPORATE SERVICES		-	-	-	-	-	-	4,547	3,623	3,824
3.2 - TOURISM		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
3.3 - PMU		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
3.4 - ENVIRONMENTAL HEALTH		-	-	-	-	-	-	35	37	39
3.5 - CIVIL DEFENCE		-	-	-	-	-	-	800	-	-
3.6 - GRANTS AND SUBSIDIES		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
3.7 - WORK FOR WATER		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
3.8 - NUTRITION SCHEME		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
3.9 - GLOBAL FUND		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
3.10 - PRIMARY HEALTH CARE		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 4 - TECHNICAL SERVICES		-	-	-	-	-	-	38,970	40,910	43,201
4.1 - ROADS		-	-	-	-	-	-	38,970	40,910	43,201
4.2 - TRANSPORT FUND		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Revenue by Vote	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	73,277	77,008	82,551
Expenditure by Vote	1									
Vote 1 - EXECUTIVE AND COUNCIL		-	-	-	-	-	-	11,749	12,409	13,104
1.1 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER		-	-	-	-	-	-	4,766	5,038	5,320
1.2 - COUNCIL GENERAL EXPENSES		-	-	-	-	-	-	4,579	4,972	5,251
1.3 - INTERNAL AUDIT		-	-	-	-	-	-	55	58	61
1.4 - IDP		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
1.5 - EDA		-	-	-	-	-	-	150	-	-
1.6 - LED		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
1.7 - STRATEGIC PLANNING		-	-	-	-	-	-	2,200	2,341	2,472
Vote 2 - BUDGET AND TREASURY		-	-	-	-	-	-	10,890	11,038	11,554
2.1 - FINANCIAL SERVICES		-	-	-	-	-	-	9,840	10,138	10,654
2.2 - DISTRICT COUNCIL LEVIES		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
2.3 - FINANCE MANAGEMENT GRANT		-	-	-	-	-	-	1,050	900	900
Vote 3 - CORPORATE SERVICES		-	-	-	-	-	-	10,269	9,598	10,094
3.1 - CORPORATE SERVICES		-	-	-	-	-	-	5,762	4,850	5,091
3.2 - TOURISM		-	-	-	-	-	-	18	11	11
3.3 - PMU		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
3.4 - ENVIRONMENTAL HEALTH		-	-	-	-	-	-	3,446	3,634	3,826
3.5 - CIVIL DEFENCE		-	-	-	-	-	-	950	1,004	1,060
3.6 - GRANTS AND SUBSIDIES		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
3.7 - WORK FOR WATER		-	-	-	-	-	-	94	100	105
3.8 - NUTRITION SCHEME		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
3.9 - GLOBAL FUND		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
3.10 - PRIMARY HEALTH CARE		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 4 - TECHNICAL SERVICES		-	-	-	-	-	-	38,870	40,810	43,101
4.1 - ROADS		-	-	-	-	-	-	38,870	40,810	43,101
4.2 - TRANSPORT FUND		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Expenditure by Vote	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	71,778	73,854	77,852
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	1,498	3,153	4,699

MUNICIPAL MANAGER
CENTRAL KAROO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

25 MAY 2017

PRIVATE BAG X560 / 63 DONKIN STREET
BEAUFORT WEST, 6970

DC5 Central Karoo - Table A4 Consolidated Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)

Description	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17				2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
Revenue By Source											
Property rates	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - electricity revenue	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - water revenue	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - sanitation revenue	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - refuse revenue	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rental of facilities and equipment		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	72	76	80
Interest earned - external investments		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	550	581	614
Interest earned - outstanding debtors		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Dividends received		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fines, penalties and forfeits		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and permits		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Agency services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	3,418	3,589	3,790
Transfers and subsidies		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	26,705	29,887	32,894
Other revenue	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	41,531	42,774	45,073
Gains on disposal of PPE		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	72,277	76,908	82,451
Expenditure By Type											
Employee related costs	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	36,117	38,087	40,229
Remuneration of councillors		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	3,846	4,066	4,293
Debt impairment	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Depreciation & asset impairment	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	251	265	280
Finance charges		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Bulk purchases	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other materials	8	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Contracted services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers and subsidies		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other expenditure	4, 5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	31,564	31,437	33,050
Loss on disposal of PPE		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Expenditure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	71,778	73,854	77,852
Surplus/(Deficit)											
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial and District)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	498	3,053	4,599
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial Departmental Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporations, Higher Educational Institutions)	6	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1,000	100	100
Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind - all)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1,498	3,153	4,699
Taxation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit) after taxation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1,498	3,153	4,699
Attributable to minorities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit) attributable to municipality		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1,498	3,153	4,699
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate	7	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1,498	3,153	4,699

MUNICIPAL MANAGER
CENTRAL KAROO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

25 MAY 2017

PRIVATE BAG X560 / 63 DONKIN STREET
BEAUFORT WEST, 6970



DC5 Central Karoo - Table A5 Consolidated Budgeted Capital Expenditure by vote, functional classification and funding

Vote Description	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17				2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
Capital expenditure - Vote											
Multi-year expenditure to be appropriated	2										
Vote 1 - EXECUTIVE AND COUNCIL		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 2 - BUDGET AND TREASURY		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 3 - CORPORATE SERVICES		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 4 - TECHNICAL SERVICES		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 5 - [NAME OF VOTE 5]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 6 - [NAME OF VOTE 6]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 7 - [NAME OF VOTE 7]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 8 - [NAME OF VOTE 8]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 9 - [NAME OF VOTE 9]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 10 - [NAME OF VOTE 10]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 11 - [NAME OF VOTE 11]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 12 - [NAME OF VOTE 12]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 13 - [NAME OF VOTE 13]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 14 - [NAME OF VOTE 14]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 15 - [NAME OF VOTE 15]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital multi-year expenditure sub-total	7	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Single-year expenditure to be appropriated	2										
Vote 1 - EXECUTIVE AND COUNCIL		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	60	-	-
Vote 2 - BUDGET AND TREASURY		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	230	100	100
Vote 3 - CORPORATE SERVICES		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	765	50	50
Vote 4 - TECHNICAL SERVICES		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	100	100	100
Vote 5 - [NAME OF VOTE 5]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 6 - [NAME OF VOTE 6]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 7 - [NAME OF VOTE 7]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 8 - [NAME OF VOTE 8]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 9 - [NAME OF VOTE 9]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 10 - [NAME OF VOTE 10]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 11 - [NAME OF VOTE 11]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 12 - [NAME OF VOTE 12]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 13 - [NAME OF VOTE 13]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 14 - [NAME OF VOTE 14]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 15 - [NAME OF VOTE 15]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital single-year expenditure sub-total									1,155	250	250
Total Capital Expenditure - Vote									1,155	250	250
Capital Expenditure - Functional											
Governance and administration									290	150	150
Executive and council		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	30	-	-
Finance and administration		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	260	150	150
Internal audit		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community and public safety									735	-	-
Community and social services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sport and recreation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Public safety		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	702	-	-
Housing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Health		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	33	-	-
Economic and environmental services									130	100	100
Planning and development		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	30	-	-
Road transport		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	100	100	100
Environmental protection		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Trading services									-	-	-
Energy sources		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water management		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste water management		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste management		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other									-	-	-
Total Capital Expenditure - Functional	3								1,155	250	250
Funded by:											
National Government		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	200	100	100
Provincial Government		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	702	-	-
District Municipality		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other transfers and grants		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers recognised - capital	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	902	100	100
Public contributions & donations	5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Borrowing	6	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Internally generated funds		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	253	150	150
Total Capital Funding	7								1,155	250	250

MUNICIPAL MANAGER
CENTRAL KAROO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

25 MAY 2017

PRIVATE BAG X560 / 63 DONKIN STREET
BEAUFORT WEST, 6970



DC5 Central Karoo - Table A5 Consolidated Budgeted Capital Expenditure by vote, functional classification and funding

Vote Description	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17				2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
R thousand	1										
<u>Capital expenditure - Municipal Vote</u>											
<u>Multi-year expenditure appropriation</u>	2										
<u>Capital expenditure - Municipal Vote</u>											
<u>Single-year expenditure appropriation</u>	2										
Vote 1 - EXECUTIVE AND COUNCIL		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	60	-	-
1.1 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER									30	-	-
1.7 - STRATEGIC PLANNING									30	-	-
Vote 2 - BUDGET AND TREASURY		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	230	100	100
2.1 - FINANCIAL SERVICES									30	-	-
2.2 - DISTRICT COUNCIL LEVIES											
2.3 - FINANCE MANAGEMENT GRANT									200	100	100
Vote 3 - CORPORATE SERVICES		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	765	50	50
3.1 - CORPORATE SERVICES									30	50	50
3.2 - TOURISM									-	-	-
3.3 - PMU									-	-	-
3.4 - ENVIRONMENTAL HEALTH									33	-	-
3.5 - CIVIL DEFENCE									702	-	-
Vote 4 - TECHNICAL SERVICES		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	100	100	100
4.1 - ROADS									100	100	100
Single-year expenditure sub-total		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1,155	250	250
Total Capital Expenditure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1,155	250	250

MUNICIPAL MANAGER
CENTRAL KAROO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

25 MAY 2017

PRIVATE BAG X560 / 63 DONKIN STREET
BEAUFORT WEST, 6970



DC5 Central Karoo - Table A6 Consolidated Budgeted Financial Position

Description	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17				2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
ASSETS											
Current assets											
Cash		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	4,286	6,715	10,652
Call investment deposits	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	4,000	4,000	4,000
Consumer debtors	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	472	505	535
Other debtors		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1,186	1,269	1,345
Current portion of long-term receivables		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	896	949	1,006
Inventory	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1,060	1,124	1,191
Total current assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	11,899	14,561	18,729
Non current assets											
Long-term receivables		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	10,561	11,300	12,091
Investments		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Investment property		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Investment in Associate		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Property, plant and equipment	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	5,963	5,948	5,919
Agricultural		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Intangible		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	12	12	12
Other non-current assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total non current assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	16,536	17,261	18,022
TOTAL ASSETS		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	28,435	31,822	36,751
LIABILITIES											
Current liabilities											
Bank overdraft	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Borrowing	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	42	42	42
Consumer deposits		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Trade and other payables	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	6,970	5,593	4,097
Provisions		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total current liabilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	7,012	5,635	4,140
Non current liabilities											
Borrowing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	98	55	13
Provisions		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	23,613	25,266	27,035
Total non current liabilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	23,711	25,321	27,048
TOTAL LIABILITIES		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	30,723	30,957	31,187
NET ASSETS	5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	(2,288)	865	5,564
COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY											
Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	(2,288)	865	5,564
Reserves	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
TOTAL COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY	5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	(2,288)	865	5,564

MUNICIPAL MANAGER
CENTRAL KAROO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

25 MAY 2017

PRIVATE BAG X560 / 83 DONKIN STREET
BEAUFORT WEST, 6970

DC5 Central Karoo - Table A7 Consolidated Budgeted Cash Flows

Description	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17				2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
R thousand											
CASH FLOW FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES											
Receipts											
Property rates		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other revenue		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	45,021	46,439	48,943
Government - operating	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	26,705	29,887	32,894
Government - capital	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1,000	100	100
Interest		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	550	581	614
Dividends		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Payments											
Suppliers and employees		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	(71,528)	(73,590)	(77,573)
Finance charges		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers and Grants	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
NET CASH FROM/(USED) OPERATING ACTIVITIES		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1,749	3,418	4,978
CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES											
Receipts											
Proceeds on disposal of PPE		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Decrease (increase) in non-current debtors		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	(691)	(739)	(791)
Decrease (increase) other non-current receivables		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Decrease (increase) in non-current investments		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Payments											
Capital assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	(1,155)	(250)	(250)
NET CASH FROM/(USED) INVESTING ACTIVITIES		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	(1,846)	(989)	(1,041)
CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES											
Receipts											
Short term loans		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Borrowing long term/refinancing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Increase (decrease) in consumer deposits		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Payments											
Repayment of borrowing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
NET CASH FROM/(USED) FINANCING ACTIVITIES		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
NET INCREASE/ (DECREASE) IN CASH HELD		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	(97)	2,429	3,937
Cash/cash equivalents at the year begin:	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	8,383	8,286	10,715
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end:	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	8,286	10,715	14,652

MUNICIPAL MANAGER
CENTRAL KAROO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

25 MAY 2017

PRIVATE BAG X560 / 63 DONKIN STREET
BEAUFORT WEST, 6970

DC5 Central Karoo - Table A8 Consolidated Cash backed reserves/accumulated surplus reconciliation

Description	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17				2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
Cash and investments available											
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	8,286	10,715	14,652
Other current investments > 90 days		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non current assets - Investments	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cash and investments available:		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	8,286	10,715	14,652
Application of cash and investments											
Unspent conditional transfers		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Unspent borrowing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Statutory requirements	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other working capital requirements	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	(5,248)	(7,480)	(9,874)
Other provisions		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Long term investments committed	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Reserves to be backed by cash/investments	5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Application of cash and investments:		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	(5,248)	(7,480)	(9,874)
Surplus(shortfall)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	13,534	18,195	24,526

MUNICIPAL MANAGER
CENTRAL KAROO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

25 MAY 2017

PRIVATE BAG X560 / 63 DONKIN STREET
BEAUFORT WEST, 6970

DC5 Central Karoo - Table A9 Consolidated Asset Management

Description	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
CAPITAL EXPENDITURE										
Total New Assets	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	1,155	250	250
<i>Roads Infrastructure</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Storm water Infrastructure</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Electrical Infrastructure</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Water Supply Infrastructure</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Sanitation Infrastructure</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Solid Waste Infrastructure</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Rail Infrastructure</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Coastal Infrastructure</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Information and Communication Infrastructure</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Community Facilities</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Sport and Recreation Facilities</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Heritage Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Revenue Generating</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Non-revenue Generating</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Investment properties		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Operational Buildings</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Housing</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological or Cultivated Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Servitudes</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Licences and Rights</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Intangible Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Computer Equipment</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	45	-	-
<i>Furniture and Office Equipment</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	398	250	250
<i>Machinery and Equipment</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	712	-	-
Transport Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Libraries		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Renewal of Existing Assets	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Roads Infrastructure</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Storm water Infrastructure</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Electrical Infrastructure</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Water Supply Infrastructure</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Sanitation Infrastructure</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Solid Waste Infrastructure</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Rail Infrastructure</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Coastal Infrastructure</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Information and Communication Infrastructure</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Community Facilities</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Sport and Recreation Facilities</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Heritage Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Revenue Generating</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Non-revenue Generating</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Investment properties		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Operational Buildings</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Housing</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological or Cultivated Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Servitudes</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Licences and Rights</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Intangible Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Computer Equipment</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Furniture and Office Equipment</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Machinery and Equipment</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transport Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Libraries		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Upgrading of Existing Assets	6	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Roads Infrastructure</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Storm water Infrastructure</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Electrical Infrastructure</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Water Supply Infrastructure</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Sanitation Infrastructure</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Solid Waste Infrastructure</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Rail Infrastructure</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Coastal Infrastructure</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Information and Communication Infrastructure</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Community Facilities</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Sport and Recreation Facilities</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

MUNICIPAL MANAGER
CENTRAL KAROO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

25 MAY 2017

PRIVATE BAG X560 / 63 DONKIN STREET
BEAUFORT WEST, 6970

Community Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Heritage Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revenue Generating		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-revenue Generating		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Investment properties		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Operational Buildings		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological or Cultivated Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Servitudes		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and Rights		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Intangible Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Computer Equipment		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Furniture and Office Equipment		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Machinery and Equipment		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transport Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Libraries		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Capital Expenditure	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Roads Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Storm water Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electrical Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water Supply Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sanitation Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Solid Waste Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rail Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Coastal Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Information and Communication Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community Facilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sport and Recreation Facilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Heritage Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revenue Generating		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-revenue Generating		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Investment properties		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Operational Buildings		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological or Cultivated Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Servitudes		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and Rights		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Intangible Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Computer Equipment		-	-	-	-	-	45	-	-
Furniture and Office Equipment		-	-	-	-	-	398	250	250
Machinery and Equipment		-	-	-	-	-	712	-	-
Transport Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Libraries		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
TOTAL CAPITAL EXPENDITURE - Asset class		-	-	-	-	-	1,155	250	250
ASSET REGISTER SUMMARY - PPE (WDV)	5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Roads Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Storm water Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electrical Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water Supply Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sanitation Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Solid Waste Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rail Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Coastal Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Information and Communication Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community Facilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sport and Recreation Facilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Heritage Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revenue Generating		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-revenue Generating		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Investment properties		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Operational Buildings		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological or Cultivated Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Servitudes		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and Rights		-	-	-	-	-	12	12	12
Intangible Assets		-	-	-	-	-	12	12	12
Computer Equipment		-	-	-	-	-	45	45	45
Furniture and Office Equipment		-	-	-	-	-	398	648	898
Machinery and Equipment		-	-	-	-	-	5,620	5,255	4,976
Transport Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Libraries		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
TOTAL ASSET REGISTER SUMMARY - PPE (WDV)	5	-	-	-	-	-	5,976	6,961	5,931

MUNICIPAL MANAGER
CENTRAL KAROO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

25 MAY 2017

PRIVATE BAG X560 / 63 DONKIN STREET
BEAUFORT WEST, 6970



EXPENDITURE OTHER ITEMS										
Depreciation	7	-	-	-	-	-	-	251	265	280
Repairs and Maintenance by Asset Class	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Roads Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Storm water Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electrical Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water Supply Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sanitation Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Solid Waste Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rail Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Coastal Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Information and Communication Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community Facilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sport and Recreation Facilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Heritage Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revenue Generating		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-revenue Generating		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Investment properties		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Operational Buildings		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological or Cultivated Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Servitudes		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and Rights		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Intangible Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Computer Equipment		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Furniture and Office Equipment		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Machinery and Equipment		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transport Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Libraries		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
TOTAL EXPENDITURE OTHER ITEMS		-	-	-	-	-	-	251	265	280
Renewal and upgrading of Existing Assets as % of total capex		0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Renewal and upgrading of Existing Assets as % of deprecn		0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
R&M as a % of PPE		0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Renewal and upgrading and R&M as a % of PPE		0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%

MUNICIPAL MANAGER
CENTRAL KAROO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

25 MAY 2017

PRIVATE BAG X560 / 63 DONKIN STREET
BEAUFORT WEST, 6970



DC5 Central Karoo - Table A10 Consolidated basic service delivery measurement

NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION PURPOSES

Description	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
Household service targets	1									
Water:										
Piped water inside dwelling		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Piped water inside yard (but not in dwelling)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Using public tap (at least min.service level)	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other water supply (at least min.service level)	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Using public tap (< min.service level)	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other water supply (< min.service level)	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No water supply		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total number of households	5									
Sanitation/sewerage:										
Flush toilet (connected to sewerage)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Flush toilet (with septic tank)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Chemical toilet		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Pit toilet (ventilated)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other toilet provisions (> min.service level)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Bucket toilet		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other toilet provisions (< min.service level)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No toilet provisions		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total number of households	5									
Energy:										
Electricity (at least min.service level)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electricity - prepaid (min.service level)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electricity (< min.service level)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electricity - prepaid (< min. service level)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other energy sources		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total number of households	5									
Refuse:										
Removed at least once a week		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Removed less frequently than once a week		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Using communal refuse dump		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Using own refuse dump		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other rubbish disposal		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No rubbish disposal		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total number of households	5									
Households receiving Free Basic Service	7									
Water (6 kilolitres per household per month)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sanitation (free minimum level service)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electricity/other energy (50kwh per household per month)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Refuse (removed at least once a week)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cost of Free Basic Services provided - Formal Settlements (R'000)	8									
Water (6 kilolitres per indigent household per month)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sanitation (free sanitation service to indigent households)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electricity/other energy (50kwh per indigent household per month)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Refuse (removed once a week for indigent households)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cost of Free Basic Services provided - Informal Formal Settlements (R'000)										
Total cost of FBS provided										
Highest level of free service provided per household										
Property rates (R value threshold)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water (kilolitres per household per month)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sanitation (kilolitres per household per month)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sanitation (Rand per household per month)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electricity (kwh per household per month)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Refuse (average litres per week)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revenue cost of subsidised services provided (R'000)	9									
Property rates (tariff adjustment) (impermissible values per section 17 of MPRA)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Property rates exemptions, reductions and rebates and impermissible values in excess of section 17 of MPRA)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water (in excess of 6 kilolitres per indigent household per month)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sanitation (in excess of free sanitation service to indigent households)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electricity/other energy (in excess of 50 kwh per indigent household per month)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Refuse (in excess of one removal a week for indigent households)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Municipal Housing - rental rebates		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing - top structure subsidies		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total revenue cost of subsidised services provided	6									

MUNICIPAL MANAGER
CENTRAL KAROO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

25 MAY 2017

PRIVATE 3AG X560 / 63 DONKIN STREET
BEAUFORT WEST, 6970



DC5 Central Karoo - Supporting Table SA2 Consolidated Matrix Financial Performance Budget (revenue source/expenditure type & dept.)

Description	Ref	Vote 1 - EXECUTIVE AND COUNCIL	Vote 2 - BUDGET AND TREASURY	Vote 3 - CORPORATE SERVICES	Vote 4 - TECHNICAL SERVICES	Vote 5 - [NAME OF VOTE 5]	Vote 6 - [NAME OF VOTE 6]	Vote 7 - [NAME OF VOTE 7]	Vote 8 - [NAME OF VOTE 8]	Vote 9 - [NAME OF VOTE 9]	Vote 10 - [NAME OF VOTE 10]	Vote 11 - [NAME OF VOTE 11]	Vote 12 - [NAME OF VOTE 12]	Total
R thousand	1													
Revenue By Source														
Property rates		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - electricity revenue		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - water revenue		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - sanitation revenue		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - refuse revenue		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rental of facilities and equipment		-	72	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	72
Interest earned - external investments		-	550	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	550
Interest earned - outstanding debtors		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Dividends received		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fines, penalties and forfeits		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and permits		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Agency services		-	-	3,418	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	3,418
Other revenue		1,092	1,400	69	38,970	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	41,531
Transfers recognised - operating		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Gains on disposal of PPE		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)		1,092	2,022	3,488	38,970	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	45,571
Expenditure By Type														
Employee related costs		5,299	4,103	6,100	20,815	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	36,117
Remuneration of councillors		3,846	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	3,846
Debt impairment		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Depreciation & asset impairment		17	75	159	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	251
Finance charges		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Bulk purchases		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other materials		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Contracted services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers and subsidies		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Expenditure		2,586	6,713	4,010	18,255	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	31,564
disposal of PPE		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Expenditure		11,749	10,890	10,269	38,970	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	71,778
Surplus/(Deficit)		(10,657)	(8,868)	(6,781)	100	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	(26,207)
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial and District)		-	200	800	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1,000
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial Departmental Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporations, Higher Educational Institutions)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind - all)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions		(10,657)	(8,668)	(5,981)	100	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	(25,207)

MUNICIPAL MANAGER
CENTRAL KAROO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

25 MAY 2017

PRIVATE BAG X560 / 63-DONKIN STREET
BEAUFORT WEST, 6970



DC5 Central Karoo - Supporting Table SA3 Supporting detail to 'Budgeted Financial Position'

Description	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17				2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
R thousand											
ASSETS											
Call investment deposits											
Call deposits		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	4,000	4,000	4,000
Other current investments		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Call investment deposits	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	4,000	4,000	4,000
Consumer debtors											
Consumer debtors		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	472	505	535
Less: Provision for debt impairment		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Consumer debtors	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	472	505	535
Debt impairment provision											
Balance at the beginning of the year		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Contributions to the provision		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Bad debts written off		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Balance at end of year		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Property, plant and equipment (PPE)											
PPE at cost/valuation (excl. finance leases)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	11,314	11,564	11,814
Leases recognised as PPE	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Less: Accumulated depreciation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	5,351	5,616	5,895
Total Property, plant and equipment (PPE)	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	5,963	5,948	5,919
LIABILITIES											
Current liabilities - Borrowing											
Short term loans (other than bank overdraft)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	42	42	42
Current portion of long-term liabilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Current liabilities - Borrowing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	42	42	42
Trade and other payables											
Trade and other creditors		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	6,970	5,593	4,097
Unspent conditional transfers		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
VAT		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Trade and other payables	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	6,970	5,593	4,097
Non current liabilities - Borrowing											
Borrowing	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Finance leases (including PPP asset element)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	98	55	13
Total Non current liabilities - Borrowing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	98	55	13
Provisions - non-current											
Retirement benefits		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	23,613	25,266	27,035
List other major provision items		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Refuse landfill site rehabilitation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Provisions - non-current		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	23,613	25,266	27,035
CHANGES IN NET ASSETS											
Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit)											
Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit) - opening balance		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	(3,786)	(2,288)	865
Corrections		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Restated balance		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	(3,786)	(2,288)	865
Surplus/(Deficit)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1,498	3,153	4,699
Appropriations to Reserves		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers from Reserves		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Depreciation offsets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other adjustments		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit)	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	(2,288)	865	5,564
Reserves											
Housing Development Fund		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital replacement		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Self-insurance		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other reserves		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revaluation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Reserves	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
TOTAL COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	(2,288)	865	5,564
Total capital expenditure includes expenditure on nationally significant priorities:											
Provision of basic services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

MUNICIPAL MANAGER
CENTRAL KAROO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

25 MAY 2017

PRIVATE 3AG X560 / 63 DONKIN STREET
BEAUFORT WEST, 6970



DC5 Central Karoo - Supporting Table SA5 Reconciliation of IDP strategic objectives and budget (operating expenditure)

Strategic Objective	Goal	Goal Code	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year: 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
				Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
Prevent and minimize the impact of possible disasters and improve public safety in the region	Improve Disaster Management services in the District			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Prevent and minimize the impact of possible disasters and improve public safety in the region	Building good relationship with Social Development			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Prevent and minimize the impact of possible disasters and improve public safety in the region	Fire Fighting and Protection			-	-	-	-	-	-	950	1,004	1,060
Prevent and minimize the impact of possible disasters and improve public safety in the region	Good governance implemented in the district			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Improve and maintain district roads and promote safe roads transport	Optimal blading maintenance program			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Improve and maintain district roads and promote safe roads transport	To improve road safety conditions			-	-	-	-	-	-	40,468	42,499	44,884
Improve and maintain district roads and promote safe roads transport	Improved gravel road surfaces			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Promote safe, healthy and socially stable communities through the provision of a sustainable environmental health service	Providing quality and safe roads to improve and maintain safe road transport			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Promote safe, healthy and socially stable communities through the provision of a sustainable environmental health service	Approved Integrated Regional Waste Management Plan			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Promote safe, healthy and socially stable communities through the provision of a sustainable environmental health service	To identify the possible environmental impacts of activities & the development of measures to minimize, mitigate and manage these impacts			-	-	-	-	-	-	3,446	3,634	3,826
Facilitate good governance principles and effective stakeholder participation	At least fortnightly meetings with staff			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Facilitate good governance principles and effective stakeholder participation	To Manage the Municipality to effectively deliver services within the legal framework			-	-	-	-	-	-	4,579	4,972	5,251
Facilitate good governance principles and effective stakeholder participation	Better communication between local and district municipalities			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Facilitate good governance principles and effective stakeholder participation	Risk profile of the municipality evaluated and monitored			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Promote regional, economic development, tourism and growth opportunities	To create an enabling environment for the promotion of economic development			-	-	-	-	-	-	2,350	2,341	2,472
Promote regional, economic development, tourism and growth opportunities	Updated SDF			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Promote regional, economic development, tourism and growth opportunities	Temporary job creation			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Promote regional, economic development, tourism and growth opportunities	Shared vision for District-wide economic growth			-	-	-	-	-	-	18	11	11
Deliver a sound and effective administrative and financial service to achieve sustainability and viability in the region	To ensure the financial viability and sustainability of the municipality			-	-	-	-	-	-	16,746	15,987	16,751
Deliver a sound and effective administrative and financial service to achieve sustainability and viability in the region	To ensure compliance with the Supply Chain Management policy and Regulations			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Build a well capacitated workforce, skilled youth and communities	To attract, build and retain a pool of staff			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Deliver a sound and effective administrative and financial service to achieve sustainability	Approved policies to enhance service delivery			-	-	-	-	-	-	3,223	3,407	3,598
Deliver a sound and effective administrative and financial service to achieve sustainability	To improve, maintain and manage the Municipal IT systems			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Allocations to other priorities				-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Expenditure			1	-	-	-	-	-	-	71,778	73,854	77,852

1. Total expenditure must reconcile to Table A4 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)

MUNICIPAL MANAGER
CENTRAL KAROO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
25 MAY 2017
 PRIVATE BAG X560 / 63 DONKIN STREET
 BEAUFORT WEST, 6970



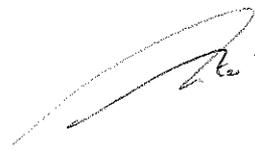
DC5 Central Karoo - Supporting Table SA6 Reconciliation of IDP strategic objectives and budget (capital expenditure)

Strategic Objective	Goal	Goal Code	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
				Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
Deliver a sound and effective administrative and financial service to achieve sustainability and viability in the region	To ensure the financial viability and sustainability of the municipality	A		-	-	-	-	-	-	260	150	150
Prevent and minimize the impact of possible disasters and improve public safety in the region	Fire Fighting and Protection	B		-	-	-	-	-	-	702	-	-
Improve and maintain district roads and promote safe roads transport	To improve road safety conditions	C		-	-	-	-	-	-	100	100	100
Promote regional, economic development, tourism and growth opportunities	To create an enabling environment for the promotion of economic development	D		-	-	-	-	-	-	30	-	-
Deliver a sound and effective administrative and financial service to achieve sustainability	Approved policies to enhance service delivery	E		-	-	-	-	-	-	30	-	-
Promote safe, healthy and socially stable communities through the provision of a sustainable environmental health service	To identify the possible environmental impacts of activities & the development of measures to minimize, mitigate and manage	F		-	-	-	-	-	-	33	-	-
Allo:) to other priorities			3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Capital Expenditure			1	-	-	-	-	-	-	1,155	250	250

MUNICIPAL MANAGER
CENTRAL KAROO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

25 MAY 2017

PRIVATE 3AG X560 / 63 DONKIN STREET
BEAUFORT WEST, 6970



DC5 Central Karoo - Supporting Table SA7 Measureable performance objectives

Description	Unit of measurement	2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
Vote 1 - Executive and Council				
Function 1 - Municipal Manager				
Sub-function 1 - Municipal Manager				
Performance Agreements for Municipal Manager and all Directors signed by July 2014	Number of performance agreements signed on time	3	3	3
Liaise with Senior Management on a monthly basis	Number of meetings	12	12	12
Formally evaluate the performance of directors in terms of their signed agreements	Number of formal evaluations completed	2	2	2
Submit the top layer SDBIP to the Mayor for approval within 14 days after the approval of the main budget	Top Layer SDBIP submitted to the Mayor	1	1	1
Submit the Draft IDP to council for approval by end March	Draft IDP submitted to council by end March	1	1	1
Submit quarterly performance reports to the Top layer SDBIP to the Council	Number of performance reports submitted to Council	4	4	4
Host a staff wellness day by 30 June	Staff Wellness day hosted by 30 June	1	1	1
Facilitate the meeting of the audit committee	Number of meetings of the audit committee	4	4	4
Sub-function 2 - Council General Expenses				
None				
Sub-function 3 - Internal Audit				
Audit actual performance results documented on the SDBIP system in terms of section 45 of the Municipal systems Act and submit	Number of audits reports submitted to the MM and the performance audit committee	4	4	4
Complete the annual risk assessment by 30 September	Completed risk assessment by 30 September	1	1	1
Monitoring the implementation of the proposed corrective measures of Internal audit reports and submit progress report to the audit	Number of reports submitted to the Audit Committee	4	4	4
Prepare and submit progress reports on the implementation of the RBAP to the MM and Audit Committee	Number of progress reports submitted to the audit committee	4	4	4
Revise the Risk based audit plan (RBAP) and submit to the Audit Committee by 30 June 2017	RBAP submitted to the Audit Committee	1	1	1
Implement the RBAP by 30 June 2017 [(Audits completed for the year/audits planned for the year according to the RBAP)x100]	% of RBAP implemented	70%	70%	70%
Sub-function 4 - IDP				
Review and table the district IDP framework and submit to council by 31 December	Reviewed district IDP framework submitted to council by 31 December	1	1	1
Facilitate the quarterly meeting of the District IDP Managers forum	Number of meetings	4	4	4
Develop and submit the IDP process plan to council by 31 August	IDP process plan submitted to council by 31 August	1	1	1
Publish and distribute the draft IDP after approval by council	Draft IDP published for public comment	1	1	1
Facilitate the quarterly IDP Representative Forum meetings	Number of meetings facilitated	4	4	4
Facilitate the meeting of the District Intergovernmental Forum (Technical)	Number of meetings held	4	4	4
Sub-function 5 - EDA				
None				
Sub-function 6 - LED				
Facilitate the quarterly District AgriParks Forum meetings	Number of meetings held	4	4	4
Identify learnerships for LED opportunities by 30 June	Number of learnerships identified	20	20	20
The number of people from employment equity target groups employed (appointed) in the three highest levels of management in compliance with a minimum of the required equity plan as at 30 June	Number of people from employment equity target groups employed (appointed) in the three highest levels of management	1	1	1
Oversee the developing and submitting of business plans from the Economic Development Agency (EDA) for projects to Council for consideration by 30 June 2017	Number of business plans submitted to Council	2	2	2
Facilitate the meeting of the Board of the Economic Development Agency (EDA)	Number of meetings held	2	2	2
Submit proposals to possible funders for projects/initiatives for the youth, disabled, elderly and gender	Number of proposals submitted to possible funders	2	2	2
Review the Economic Development Strategy and submit to Council by 30 June 2017	Economic Development Strategy reviewed and submitted to council	1	1	1

MUNICIPAL MANAGER
CENTRAL KAROO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

25 MAY 2017

PRIVATE BAG X560 / 63 DONKIN STREET
BEAUFORT WEST, 6970



Vote 2 - Budget & Treasury			
Function 1 - Financial Services			
Sub-function 1 - (name)			
Complete the bank reconciliation before the 10th working day of each month	Number of reconciliations completed	12	12
Complete the reconciliation of all expenditure control votes and suspense accounts register by the 10th working day of each month	Number of reconciliations completed	12	12
Review the insurance portfolio by 30 June	Insurance portfolio reviewed by 30 June	1	1
Publish a statement on the list of assets disposed of during the previous quarter on the municipal website	Number of statements published	4	4
Complete the monthly reconciliation of the grants register	Number of reconciliations completed	12	12
Complete the monthly reconciliation of the investments register	Number of reconciliations completed	12	12
Submit report all deviations from normal tender processes to Council at the next council meeting after deviation was done	Number of reports submitted	4	4
Submit the municipal banking Details to PT and AG in terms of s9(b) and 13(3)(a)(i)&(ii) of MFMA by 30 June	Banking details submitted by 30 June	1	1
Update the suppliers database by end September	Supplier database updated by end September	1	1
Completion of the asset count and submit report to the MM by end of June	Annual asset count completed and report submitted by end June	1	1
Development of an action plan to address all the issues raised in the management letter of the Auditor General by 31 January	Action plan developed by 31 January	1	1
Submit the Mid- Year Performance Report in terms of sec72 of the MFMA to the Mayor by 25 January	Mid-year report submitted to the Mayor by 25 January	1	1
Submit the draft main budget to council by end March	Main budget submitted to council by end March	1	1
Submit the draft adjustments budget for approval to council by end February	Adjustment budget submitted to council by end February	1	1
Submit the sec 71 of the MFMA reports to the council with the monthly actual revenue and expenditure against the approved budget	Number of revenue and expenditure reports submitted to Council	12	12
Financial viability measured in terms of the municipality's ability to meet its service debt obligations as at 30 June 2017 (Short Term Borrowing + Bank Overdraft + Short Term Lease + Long Term	% of debt coverage	32%	32%
Financial viability measured in terms of the available cash to cover fixed operating expenditure as at 30 June 2017 ((Cash and Cash Equivalents - Interest Conditional Sale - Dividends - Short Term	Number of months it takes to cover fix operating expenditure with available cash	1	1
The percentage of the municipal capital budget actually spent on capital projects by 30 June 2017 ((Actual amount spent on projects/Total amount budgeted for capital projects)X100 as at 30 June 2017	% of capital budget spent by 30 June 2017 ((Actual amount spent on projects/Total amount budgeted for capital projects)X100 as at 30 June 2017	90%	90%
Submit the financial statements by 31 August 2016 to the Auditor General	Financial Statements submitted	1	1
Vote 3 - Corporate Services			
Function 3 - Corporate Services			
Sub-function 3 - Corporate Services			
Report quarterly to LGSETA on training provided	Number of reports submitted to LGSETA	4	4
Claim back the skills development levy from the skills development fund by end June	Claim submitted by end June	1	1
Submit the draft annual report to Council by end January	Draft annual report submitted to Council by end January	1	1
Submit Council Resolutions Action Report to Council during December 2013 & June 2014	Bi-annual Action Report submitted to Council	2	2
Submit the Mid- Year Performance Report in terms of sec72 of the MFMA to the Mayor by 25 January	Mid-year report submitted to the Mayor by 25 January	1	1
Percentage of municipality's personnel budget actually spent on implementing its workplace skills plan by 30 June 2017 measured	% of personnel budget spent	1%	1%
Review the Employment Equity plan and submit to Council by 31 December 2016	Plan reviewed and submitted to Council	1	1
Revise the Appointment Policy to be in accordance with legislative requirements and submit to council 30 June 2017	Revised Appointment Policy submitted to council	1	1
Review the Workplace Skills Plan and submit to the LGSETA by 30 April 2017	Plan submitted to the LGSETA	1	1
Submit reports on employment equity targets to the employment equity committee	Number of reports submitted	3	3
Submit the Employment Equity Plan to the Department of labour by 31 January	EE report submitted to the Dept. of Labour by 31 January	1	1
Update the leave records according to procedures by 15th of each month	Number of updates	12	12
Facilitate meetings of the LLF	Number of meetings facilitated	4	4
Vet all potential employees prior to appointment from post level 14 upwards	% of employees vetted prior to appointment	100%	100%
Conduct induction session for newly appointed staff	% of inducted employees newly appointed staff	100%	100%
Sub-function 4 - Environmental Health			

MUNICIPAL MANAGER
CENTRAL KANCO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

25 MAY 2017

PRNATE JAG X560 / 63 DONKIN STREET
BEAUFORT WEST, 6970

Submit an Environmental Health Project Proposal to the Provincial Departments of Health and/or other role-players by 31 December 2016	Number of Project Proposals submitted	1	1	1
Raise Health and Hygiene awareness through articles published in the local newspaper "The Courier" on a quarterly basis	Number of articles published on a quarterly basis	4	4	4
Compile and distribute a Municipal Health Newsletter to Category B-Municipalities within the Central Karoo District by 31 January 2017	Number of newsletters submitted	1	1	1
Compile and submit bi-annual Landfill Evaluation Reports to Category B-Municipalities within the Central Karoo District by 31 December 2016 and 30 June 2017	Number of Landfill Evaluation Reports submitted on a bi-annual basis	6	6	6
Compile and submit bi-annual Informal Settlement Evaluation Reports to Category B-Municipalities within the Central Karoo District by 31 December 2016 and 30 June 2017	Number of Informal Settlement Evaluation Reports submitted on a bi-annual basis	4	4	4
Compile and submit bi-annual Water Quality Evaluation Reports to Category B-Municipalities within the Central Karoo District by 31 December 2016 and 30 June 2017	Number of Water Quality Evaluation Reports submitted on a bi-annual basis	6	6	6
Review Municipal Health Rates Structure and submit to CFO by 31 January 2017	Number of Rates Structures revised & submitted	1	1	1
Submit Municipal Health Budget Input to CFO by 31 January 2017	Number of Budget Inputs submitted	1	1	1
Submit Municipal Health SDBIP Input to Director: Corporate Services by 28 February 2017	Number of SDBIP Inputs submitted	1	1	1
Submit Quarterly Municipal Health Reports to Director: Corporate Services	Number of MHS Reports submitted	4	4	4
Register all Environmental Health Practitioners at the Health Professional Council (HPCSA) by 30 April 2017	Number of EHP's registered at HPCSA	5	5	5
Sub-function 5 - Civil defence				
Conduct training sessions for emergency personnel and volunteers by 30 June 2017	Number of training sessions conducted	3	3	3
Inspect industrial premises for fire safety and issue safety certificates	Number of industrial premises inspected for fire safety and safety certificates issued	6	6	6
Conduct public awareness initiatives in terms of possible disasters	Number of public awareness initiatives conducted	6	6	6
Conduct bi-annual meetings to coordinate the functioning of disaster management by support to all forums	Number of meetings conducted to coordinate the functioning of disaster management	2	2	2
Vote 4 - Technical Services				
Function 1 - Roads				
Sub-function 1 - Roads				
Submit monthly reports to relevant Portfolio Committees and Provincial Regional Office	Number of reports submitted	12	12	12
Attend Provincial Task Team meetings as per request to represent CKDM	% Provincial Task Team meetings attended	100%	100%	100%
Create temporary job opportunities in terms of identified road projects by 31 March 2017 (Calculations of the number of jobs)	Number of job opportunities created by 31 March 2017 (Spending calculated over the Financial year of the Dept of Transport of the WC Province)	15	15	15
95% of roads capital conditional grant spent by 31 March 2017 $\left[\frac{\text{Actual expenditure}}{\text{approved allocation received}} \times 100\right]$	% of roads capital conditional grant spent (Spending calculated over the Financial year of the Dept of Transport of the WC Province)	95%	95%	95%
95% of roads operational conditional grant spent by 31 March 2017 $\left[\frac{\text{Actual expenditure}}{\text{approved allocation received}} \times 100\right]$	% of roads operational conditional grant spent (Spending calculated over the Financial year of the Dept of Transport of the WC Province)	95%	95%	95%
Regravel roads by 31 March 2017 (Calculated over the Financial year of the Dept of Transport of the WC Province)	Kilometers of roads regravelled (Calculated over the Financial year of the Dept of Transport of the WC Province)	35	35	35
Submit monthly reports of the incidents investigated to the Director: Technical Services	Number of reports submitted	12	12	12
Conduct quarterly Occupational Health and Safety Committee meetings with all departmental health and safety committee	Number of meetings conducted	4	4	4
Conduct internal health and safety risk inspections (SHER) and submit quarterly reports to the Director: Technical Services	Number of reports submitted	4	4	4
Compile stock reconciliations monthly	Number of reconciliations compiled	12	12	12
And so on for the rest of the Votes				

MUNICIPAL MANAGER
CENTRAL KAROO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

25 MAY 2017

PRIVATE JAG X560 / 63 DONKIN STREET
BEAUFORT WEST, 6970



1. Include a measurable performance objective for each revenue source (within a relevant function) and each vote (MFMA s17(3)(b))
2. Include all Basic Services performance targets from 'Basic Service Delivery' to ensure Table SA7 represents all strategic responsibilities
3. Only include prior year comparative information for individual measures where relevant activity occurred in that year/s

DC5 Central Karoo - Entities measurable performance objectives

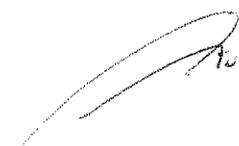
Description	Unit of measurement	2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
Entity 1 - (name of entity) <i>Insert measure/s description</i>				
Entity 2 - (name of entity) <i>None</i>				
Entity 3 - (name of entity) <i>None</i>				
And so on for the rest of the Entities				

1. Include a measurable performance objective as agreed with the parent municipality (MFMA s87(5)(d))
2. Only include prior year comparative information for individual measures where relevant activity occurred in that year/s

MUNICIPAL MANAGER
CENTRAL KAROO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

25 MAY 2017

PRIVATE BAG X560 / 63 DONKIN STREET
BEAUFORT WEST, 6970



DC5 Central Karoo - Supporting Table SA8 Performance Indicators and benchmarks

Description of financial indicator	Basis of calculation	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17				2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
Borrowing Management											
Credit Rating		0	0	0	0	0	0	0			
Capital Charges to Operating Expenditure	Interest & Principal Paid /Operating Expenditure	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Capital Charges to Own Revenue	Finance charges & Repayment of borrowing /Own Revenue	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Borrowed funding of 'own' capital expenditure	Borrowing/Capital expenditure excl. transfers and grants and contributions	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Safety of Capital											
Gearing	Long Term Borrowing/ Funds & Reserves	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Liquidity											
Current Ratio	Current assets/current liabilities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1.7	2.6	4.5
Current Ratio adjusted for aged debtors	Current assets less debtors > 90 days/current liabilities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1.7	2.6	4.5
Liquidity Ratio	Monetary Assets/Current Liabilities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1.2	1.9	3.5
Revenue Management											
Annual Debtors Collection Rate (Payment Level %)	Last 12 Mths Receipts/Last 12 Mths Billing		0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Current Debtors Collection Rate (Cash receipts % of Ratepayer & Other revenue)		0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Outstanding Debtors to Revenue	Total Outstanding Debtors to Annual Revenue	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	18.1%	18.2%	18.2%
Longstanding Debtors Recovered	Debtors > 12 Mths Recovered/Total Debtors > 12 Months Old	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Creditors Management											
Creditors System Efficiency	% of Creditors Paid Within Terms (within MFMA' s 65(e))	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Creditors to Cash and investments		0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	84.1%	52.2%	28.0%
Other Indicators											
Electricity Distribution Losses (2)	Total Volume Losses (kWh)	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
	Total Cost of Losses (Rand '000)	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
	% Volume (units purchased and generated less units sold)/units purchased and generated	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Water Distribution Losses (2)	Total Volume Losses (kℓ)	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
	Total Cost of Losses (Rand '000)	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
	% Volume (units purchased and generated less units sold)/units purchased and generated	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Employee costs	Employee costs/(Total Revenue - capital revenue)	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	50.0%	49.5%	48.8%
Remuneration	Total remuneration/(Total Revenue - capital revenue)	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	55.3%	54.8%	54.0%
Repairs & Maintenance	R&M/(Total Revenue excluding capital revenue)	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Finance charges & Depreciation	FC&D/(Total Revenue - capital revenue)	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.3%	0.3%	0.3%
IDP regulation financial viability Indicators											
i. Debt coverage	(Total Operating Revenue - Operating Grants)/Debt service payments due within financial year	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	78.4	76.6	80.7
ii. O/S Service Debtors to Revenue	Total outstanding service debtors/annual revenue received for services	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	3545.7%	3577.6%	3591.1%
iii. Cost coverage	(Available cash + Investments)/monthly fixed operational expenditure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1.9	2.3	3.0

References

1. Consumer debtors > 12 months old are excluded from current assets
2. Only include if services provided by the municipality

MUNICIPAL MANAGER
CENTRAL KAROO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

25 MAY 2017

PRIVATE BAG X568 / 63 DONKIN STREET
BEAUFORT WEST, 6970



DC5 Central Karoo - Supporting Table SA9 Social, economic and demographic statistics and assumptions

Description of economic indicator	Ref.	Basis of calculation	2001 Census	2007 Survey	2011 Census	2013/14		2014/15		2015/16		2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
						Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Original Budget	Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	
Demographics														
Population		Sensus 2011	71		71	76	77	79	81	83	85	86		
Females aged 5 - 14		Sensus 2011	7		7	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	9	
Males aged 5 - 14		Sensus 2011	11		11	12	12	12	13	13	13	13	13	
Females aged 15 - 34		Sensus 2011	11		11	12	12	12	12	13	13	13	13	
Males aged 15 - 34		Sensus 2011	5		5	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	
Unemployment		Sensus 2011												
Monthly household income (no. of households)	1, 12													
No income		Sensus 2011	25,115		25,115	26,809	27,399	28,002	28,618	29,247	29,891	30,548		
R1 - R1 600		Sensus 2011	8,939		8,939	9,542	9,752	9,966	10,186	10,410	10,639	10,873		
R1 601 - R3 200		Sensus 2011	2,988		2,988	3,168	3,238	3,309	3,382	3,456	3,532	3,610		
R3 201 - R6 400		Sensus 2011	12,164		12,164	13,017	13,303	13,596	13,895	14,201	14,513	14,833		
R6 401 - R12 800		Sensus 2011	4,444		4,444	4,744	4,848	4,955	5,064	5,175	5,289	5,406		
R12 801 - R25 600		Sensus 2011	2,783		2,783	2,881	3,047	3,114	3,182	3,252	3,324	3,397		
R25 601 - R51 200		Sensus 2011	2,145		2,145	2,290	2,340	2,392	2,444	2,498	2,553	2,609		
R51 201 - R102 400		Sensus 2011	1,283		1,283	1,370	1,400	1,431	1,462	1,495	1,527	1,561		
R102 401 - R204 800		Sensus 2011	335		335	358	368	374	381	389	399	408		
R204 801 - R409 600		Sensus 2011	76		76	81	83	85	88	89	90	92		
R409 601 - R819 200		Sensus 2011	58		58	60	61	63	64	65	67	68		
> R819 200		Sensus 2011	32		32	34	35	36	38	37	38	39		
Poverty profiles (no. of households)														
< R2 060 per household per month	13		34,054		34,054	36,551	37,161	37,986	38,803	39,657	40,528	41,421		
Household demographics (000)	2													
Number of people in municipal area			71,011		71,011	76	77	79	81	83	85	86		
Number of poor people in municipal area			34,054		34,054	36	37	38	39	40	41	41		
Number of households in municipal area			19,076		19,076	2	2	2	2	2	2	2		
Number of poor households in municipal area			2,189		2,189	2	2	2	2	2	2	2		
Definition of poor household (R per month)			1,800		1,800	1,708	1,746	1,784	1,823	1,863	1,904	1,946		
Housing statistics	3													
Formal			18,581		18,581	18,581	18,581	18,581	18,581	18,581	18,581	18,581		
Informal			357		357	357	357	357	357	357	357	357		
Total number of households			18,938		18,938	18,938	18,938	18,938	18,938	18,938	18,938	18,938		
Dwellings provided by municipality	4													
Dwellings provided by provincials														
Dwellings provided by private sector														
Total new housing dwellings	5													
Economic	6													
Inflation (inflation outlook (CPI-X))														
Interest rate - borrowing														
Interest rate - investment														
Remuneration increases														
Consumption growth (electricity)														
Consumption growth (water)														
Collection rates	7													
Property tax/service charges														
Rental of facilities & equipment														
Interest - external investments														
Interest - debtors														
Revenue from agency services														

MUNICIPAL MANAGER
CENTRAL KAROO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

25 MAY 2017

PRIVATE BAG X560 / 63 DONKIN STREET
BEAUFORT WEST, 6970



DC5 Central Karoo Supporting Table SA10 Funding measurement

Description	MFMA section	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17				2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
			Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
Funding measures												
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end - R'000	18(1)b	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	8,286	10,715	14,652
Cash + investments at the yr end less applications - R'000	18(1)b	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	13,534	18,195	24,526
Cash year end/monthly employee/supplier payments	18(1)b	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1.9	2.3	3.0
Surplus/(Deficit) excluding depreciation offsets: R'000	18(1)	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1,498	3,153	4,699
Service charge rev % change - macro CPIX target exclusive	18(1)a,(2)	5	N.A.	(6.0%)	(6.0%)	(6.0%)	(6.0%)	(6.0%)	(6.0%)	(6.0%)	(6.0%)	(6.0%)
Cash receipts % of Ratepayer & Other revenue	18(1)a,(2)	6	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
Debt impairment expense as a % of total billable revenue	18(1)a,(2)	7	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Capital payments % of capital expenditure	18(1)c,19	8	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
Borrowing receipts % of capital expenditure (excl. transfers)	18(1)c	9	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Grants % of Govt. legislated/gazetted allocations	18(1)a	10								100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
Current consumer debtors % change - incr(decr)	18(1)a	11	N.A.	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	6.6%	6.0%
Long term receivables % change - incr(decr)	18(1)a	12	N.A.	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	7.0%	7.0%
R&M % of Property Plant & Equipment	20(1)(v)	13	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Asset renewal % of capital budget	20(1)(v)	14	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%

MUNICIPAL MANAGER
CENTRAL KAROO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

25 MAY 2017

PRIVATE BAG X560 / 63 DONKIN STREET
BEAUFORT WEST, 6970



DC5 Central Karoo - Supporting Table SA11 Property rates summary

NOT FOR DISTRICT MUNICIPALITIES

Description	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
Valuation:	1									
Date of valuation:										
Financial year valuation used										
Municipal by-laws s6 in place? (Y/N)	2									
Municipal/assistant valuer appointed? (Y/N)										
Municipal partnership s38 used? (Y/N)										
No. of assistant valuers (FTE)	3									
No. of data collectors (FTE)	3									
No. of internal valuers (FTE)	3									
No. of external valuers (FTE)	3									
No. of additional valuers (FTE)	4									
Valuation appeal board established? (Y/N)										
Implementation time of new valuation roll (mths)										
No. of properties	5									
No. of sectional title values	5									
No. of unreasonably difficult properties s7(2)										
No. of supplementary valuations										
No. of valuation roll amendments										
No. of objections by rate payers										
No. of appeals by rate payers										
No. of successful objections	8									
No. of successful objections > 10%	8									
Supplementary valuation										
Public service infrastructure value (Rm)	5									
Municipality owned property value (Rm)										
Valuation reductions:										
Valuation reductions-public infrastructure (Rm)										
Valuation reductions-nature reserves/park (Rm)										
Valuation reductions-mineral rights (Rm)										
Valuation reductions-R15,000 threshold (Rm)										
Valuation reductions-public worship (Rm)										
Valuation reductions-other (Rm)										
Total valuation reductions:		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total value used for rating (Rm)	5									
Total land value (Rm)	5									
Total value of improvements (Rm)	5									
Total market value (Rm)	5									
Rating:										
Residential rate used to determine rate for other categories? (Y/N)										
Differential rates used? (Y/N)	5									
Limit on annual rate increase (s20)? (Y/N)										
Special rating area used? (Y/N)										
Phasing-in properties s21 (number)										
Rates policy accompanying budget? (Y/N)										
Fixed amount minimum value (R'000)										
Non-residential prescribed ratio s19? (%)										
Rate revenue:										
Rate revenue budget (R'000)	6									
Rate revenue expected to collect (R'000)	6									
Expected cash collection rate (%)										
Special rating areas (R'000)	7									
Rebates, exemptions - indigent (R'000)										
Rebates, exemptions - pensioners (R'000)										
Rebates, exemptions - bona fide fam. (R'000)										
Rebates, exemptions - other (R'000)										
Phase-in reductions/discouts (R'000)										
Total rebates, exemptns, reductns, discs (R'000)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

MUNICIPAL MANAGER
CENTRAL KAROO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

25 MAY 2017

PRIVATE BAG X560 / 63 DONKIN STREET
BEAUFORT WEST, 6970



DC5 Central Karoo - Supporting Table SA12a Property rates by category (current year)

Description	Ref	Resi.	Inclust.	Bus. & Comm.	Farm props.	State-owned	Muni props.	Public service infra.	Private owned towns	Formal & Informal Settle.	Comm. Land	State trust land	Section 8(2)(n) (note 1)	Protect. Areas	National Monuments	Public benefit organs.	Mining Props.
Current Year 2016/17																	
Valuation:																	
No. of properties		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No. of sectional title property values		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No. of unreasonably difficult properties s7(2)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No. of supplementary valuations		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Supplementary valuation (Rm)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No. of valuation roll amendments		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No. of objections by rate-payers		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No. of appeals by rate-payers		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No. of appeals by rate-payers finalised		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No. of successful objections	5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No. of successful objections > 10%	5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Estimated no. of properties not valued		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Years since last valuation (select)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Frequency of valuation (select)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Method of valuation used (select)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Base of valuation (select)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Phasing-in properties s21 (number)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Combination of rating types used? (Y/N)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Flat rate used? (Y/N)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Is balance rated by uniform rate/variable rate?		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Valuation reductions:																	
Valuation reductions-public infrastructure (Rm)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Valuation reductions-nature reserves/park (Rm)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Valuation reductions-mineral rights (Rm)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Valuation reductions-R15,000 threshold (Rm)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Valuation reductions-public worship (Rm)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Valuation reductions-other (Rm)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total valuation reductions:	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total value used for rating (Rm)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total land value (Rm)	6	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total value of improvements (Rm)	6	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total market value (Rm)	6	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Ratios:																	
Average rate	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rate revenue budget (R'000)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rate revenue expected to collect (R'000)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Expected cash collection rate (%)	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Special rating areas (R'000)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rebates, exemptions - indigent (R'000)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rebates, exemptions - pensioners (R'000)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rebates, exemptions - bona fide farm. (R'000)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rebates, exemptions - other (R'000)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Phase-in reductions/discounts (R'000)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total rebates, exemptions, reductns, discs (R'000)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

MUNICIPAL MANAGER
 CENTRAL KAROO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
 25 MAY 2017
 PRIVATE BAG X560 / 63 DONKIN STREET
 BEAUFORT WEST, 6970

DC5 Central Karoo - Supporting Table SA12b Property rates by category (budget year)

Description	Ref	Resl.	Indust.	Bus. & Comm.	Farm props.	State-owned	Muni props.	Public service infra.	Private owned towns	Formal & Informal Settle.	Comm. Land	State trust land	Section 8(2)(n) (note 1)	Protect. Areas	National Monuments	Public benefit organs.	Mining Proprs.
Budget Year 2017/18																	
Valuation:																	
No. of properties																	
No. of sectional title property values																	
No. of unreasonably difficult properties s7(2)																	
No. of supplementary valuations																	
Supplementary valuation (Rm)																	
No. of valuation roll amendments																	
No. of objections by rate-payers																	
No. of appeals by rate-payers finalised																	
No. of successful objections	5																
No. of successful objections > 10%	5																
Estimated no. of properties not valued																	
Years since last valuation (select)																	
Frequency of valuation (select)																	
Method of valuation used (select)																	
Base of valuation (select)																	
Phasing-in properties s21 (number)																	
Combination of rating types used? (Y/N)																	
Flat rate used? (Y/N)																	
Is balance rated by uniform rate/variable rate?																	
Valuation reductions:																	
Valuation reductions-public infrastructure (Rm)																	
Valuation reductions-mature reserves/park (Rm)																	
Valuation reductions-mineral rights (Rm)																	
Valuation reductions-R15,000 threshold (Rm)																	
Valuation reductions-public worship (Rm)																	
Valuation reductions-other (Rm)																	
Total valuation reductions:	2																
Total value used for rating (Rm)	6																
Total land value (Rm)	6																
Total value of improvements (Rm)	6																
Total market value (Rm)	6																
Rating:																	
Average rate	3																
Rate revenue budget (R'000)																	
Rate revenue expected to collect (R'000)																	
Expected cash collection rate (%)																	
Special rating areas (R'000)	4																
Rebates, exemptions - indigent (R'000)																	
Rebates, exemptions - pensioners (R'000)																	
Rebates, exemptions - bona fide farm. (R'000)																	
Rebates, exemptions - other (R'000)																	
Phase-in reductions/discounts (R'000)																	
Total rebates, exemptions, reductions, discounts (R'000)																	

MUNICIPAL MANAGER
CENTRAL KAROO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

25 MAY 2017

PRIVATE BAG X560 / 63 DONKIN STREET
BEAUFORT WEST, 6970

DC5 Central Karoo - Supporting Table SA13a Service Tariffs by category

NOT FOR DISTRICT MUNICIPALITIES

Description	Ref	Provide description of tariff structure where appropriate	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17	2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
							Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
Property rates (rate in the Rand)									
Residential properties	1								
Residential properties - vacant land									
Formal/informal settlements									
Small holdings									
Farm properties - used									
Farm properties - not used									
Industrial properties									
Business and commercial properties									
Communal land - residential									
Communal land - small holdings									
Communal land - farm property									
Communal land - business and commercial									
Communal land - other									
State-owned properties									
Municipal properties									
Public service infrastructure									
Privately owned towns serviced by the owner									
State trust land									
Restitution and redistribution properties									
Protected areas									
National monuments properties									
Exemptions, reductions and rebates (Rands)									
Residential properties									
R15 000 threshold rebate			15,000	15,000	15,000	15,000	15,000	15,000	15,000
General residential rebate									
Indigent rebate or exemption									
Pensioners/social grants rebate or exemption									
Temporary relief rebate or exemption									
Bona fide farmers rebate or exemption									
Other rebates or exemptions									
Water tariffs									
Domestic									
Basic charge/ fixed fee (Rands/month)									
Service point - vacant land (Rands/month)									
Water usage - flat rate tariff (c/k)									
Water usage - life line tariff	2	(describe structure)							
Water usage - Block 1 (c/k)		(fill in thresholds)							
Water usage - Block 2 (c/k)		(fill in thresholds)							
Water usage - Block 3 (c/k)		(fill in thresholds)							
Water usage - Block 4 (c/k)		(fill in thresholds)							
Other									
Waste water tariffs									
Domestic									
Basic charge/ fixed fee (Rands/month)									
Service point - vacant land (Rands/month)									
Waste water - flat rate tariff (c/k)									
Volumetric charge - Block 1 (c/k)		(fill in structure)							
Volumetric charge - Block 2 (c/k)		(fill in structure)							
Volumetric charge - Block 3 (c/k)		(fill in structure)							
Volumetric charge - Block 4 (c/k)		(fill in structure)							
Other									
Electricity tariffs									
Domestic									
Basic charge/ fixed fee (Rands/month)									
Service point - vacant land (Rands/month)									
FBE		(how is this targeted?)							
Life-line tariff - meter		(describe structure)							
Life-line tariff - prepaid		(describe structure)							
Flat rate tariff - meter (c/kwh)									
Flat rate tariff - prepaid (c/kwh)									
Meter - IBT Block 1 (c/kwh)		(fill in thresholds)							
Meter - IBT Block 2 (c/kwh)		(fill in thresholds)							
Meter - IBT Block 3 (c/kwh)		(fill in thresholds)							
Meter - IBT Block 4 (c/kwh)		(fill in thresholds)							
Meter - IBT Block 5 (c/kwh)		(fill in thresholds)							
Prepaid - IBT Block 1 (c/kwh)		(fill in thresholds)							
Prepaid - IBT Block 2 (c/kwh)		(fill in thresholds)							
Prepaid - IBT Block 3 (c/kwh)		(fill in thresholds)							
Prepaid - IBT Block 4 (c/kwh)		(fill in thresholds)							
Prepaid - IBT Block 5 (c/kwh)		(fill in thresholds)							
Other									
Waste management tariffs									
Domestic									
Street cleaning charge									
Basic charge/ fixed fee									
80l bin - once a week									
250l bin - once a week									

MUNICIPAL MANAGER
CENTRAL KAROO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

25 MAY 2017

PRIVATE BAG X560 / 63 DONKIN STREET
BEAUFORT WEST, 6970

DC5 Central Karoo - Supporting Table SA13b Service Tariffs by category - explanatory

NOT FOR DISTRICT MUNICIPALITIES

Description	Ref	Provide description of tariff structure where appropriate	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17	2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
							Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
Exemptions, reductions and rebates (Rands) <i>[insert lines as applicable]</i>									
Water tariffs <i>[insert blocks as applicable]</i>		(fill in thresholds) (fill in thresholds)							
Waste water tariffs <i>[insert blocks as applicable]</i>		(fill in structure) (fill in structure)							
Electricity tariffs <i>[insert blocks as applicable]</i>		(fill in thresholds) (fill in thresholds)							

MUNICIPAL MANAGER
 CENTRAL KAROO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
 25 MAY 2017
 PRIVATE BAG X560 / 63 DONKIN STREET
 BEAUFORT WEST, 6970



DC5 Central Karoo - Supporting Table SA14 Household bills

NOT FOR DISTRICT MUNICIPALITIES

Description	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18 % incr.	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
Rand/cent											
Monthly Account for Household - 'Middle Income Range'	1										
Rates and services charges:											
Property rates		-	-	-	-	-	-				
Electricity: Basic levy		-	-	-	-	-	-				
Electricity: Consumption		-	-	-	-	-	-				
Water: Basic levy		-	-	-	-	-	-				
Water: Consumption		-	-	-	-	-	-				
Sanitation		-	-	-	-	-	-				
Refuse removal		-	-	-	-	-	-				
Other		-	-	-	-	-	-				
sub-total		-	-	-	-	-	-				
VAT on Services		-	-	-	-	-	-				
Total large household bill:		-	-	-	-	-	-				
% increase/decrease											
Monthly Account for Household - 'Affordable Range'	2										
Rates and services charges:											
Property rates		-	-	-	-	-	-				
Electricity: Basic levy		-	-	-	-	-	-				
Electricity: Consumption		-	-	-	-	-	-				
Water: Basic levy		-	-	-	-	-	-				
Water: Consumption		-	-	-	-	-	-				
Sanitation		-	-	-	-	-	-				
Refuse removal		-	-	-	-	-	-				
Other		-	-	-	-	-	-				
sub-total		-	-	-	-	-	-				
VAT on Services		-	-	-	-	-	-				
Total small household bill:		-	-	-	-	-	-				
% increase/decrease											
Monthly Account for Household - 'Indigent'	3										
Household receiving free basic services											
Rates and services charges:											
Property rates		-	-	-	-	-	-				
Electricity: Basic levy		-	-	-	-	-	-				
Electricity: Consumption		-	-	-	-	-	-				
Water: Basic levy		-	-	-	-	-	-				
Water: Consumption		-	-	-	-	-	-				
Sanitation		-	-	-	-	-	-				
Refuse removal		-	-	-	-	-	-				
Other		-	-	-	-	-	-				
sub-total		-	-	-	-	-	-				
VAT on Services		-	-	-	-	-	-				
Total small household bill:		-	-	-	-	-	-				
% increase/decrease											

MUNICIPAL MANAGER
CENTRAL KAROO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

25 MAY 2017

PRIVATE BAG X560 / 63 DONKIN STREET
BEAUFORT WEST, 6970

DC5 Central Karoo - Supporting Table SA15 Investment particulars by type

Investment type	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
R thousand										
Parent municipality										
Securities - National Government		-	-	-	-	-	-			
Listed Corporate Bonds		-	-	-	-	-	-			
Deposits - Bank		-	-	-	-	-	-	4,000	4,000	4,000
Deposits - Public Investment Commissioners		-	-	-	-	-	-			
Deposits - Corporation for Public Deposits		-	-	-	-	-	-			
Bankers Acceptance Certificates		-	-	-	-	-	-			
Negotiable Certificates of Deposit - Banks		-	-	-	-	-	-			
Guaranteed Endowment Policies (sinking)		-	-	-	-	-	-			
Repurchase Agreements - Banks		-	-	-	-	-	-			
Municipal Bonds		-	-	-	-	-	-			
Municipality sub-total	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	4,000	4,000	4,000
Entities										
Securities - National Government		-	-	-	-	-	-			
Listed Corporate Bonds		-	-	-	-	-	-			
Deposits - Bank		-	-	-	-	-	-			
Deposits - Public Investment Commissioners		-	-	-	-	-	-			
Deposits - Corporation for Public Deposits		-	-	-	-	-	-			
Bankers Acceptance Certificates		-	-	-	-	-	-			
Negotiable Certificates of Deposit - Banks		-	-	-	-	-	-			
Guaranteed Endowment Policies (sinking)		-	-	-	-	-	-			
Repurchase Agreements - Banks		-	-	-	-	-	-			
Entities sub-total		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Consolidated total:		-	-	-	-	-	-	4,000	4,000	4,000

MUNICIPAL MANAGER
CENTRAL KAROO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

25 MAY 2017

PRIVATE BAG X560 / 63 DONKIN STREET
BEAUFORT WEST, 6970

DC5 Central Karoo - Supporting Table SA16 Investment particulars by maturity

Investments by Maturity	Ref	Period of Investment		Type of Investment	Capital Guarantee (Yes/No)	Variable or Fixed interest rate	Interest Rate	Commission Paid (Rands)	Commission Recipient	Expiry date of Investment	Opening balance	Interest to be realised	Partial / Premature Withdrawal (4)	Investment Top Up	Closing Balance
		Yrs	Months												
Name of Institution & Investment ID	1														
Parent Municipality Netbank		12		Call deposit	Yes	6.8	6.8	N/A	N/A	30/06/2018	3,450	550			4,000
Municipality sub-total											3,450				4,000
Entities sub-total															
TOTAL INVESTMENTS AND INTEREST	1										3,450				4,000

MUNICIPAL MANAGER
CENTRAL KAROO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

25 MAY 2017

PRNATE JAG X560 / 63 DONKIN STREET
BEAUFORT WEST, 6970

DC5 Central Karoo - Supporting Table SA17 Borrowing

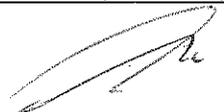
Borrowing - Categorized by type R thousand	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
Parent municipality										
Annuity and Bullet Loans		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Long-Term Loans (non-annuity)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Local registered stock		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Instalment Credit		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Financial Leases		-	-	-	-	-	-	98	55	13
PPP liabilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Finance Granted By Cap Equipment Supplier		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Marketable Bonds		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-Marketable Bonds		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Bankers Acceptances		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Financial derivatives		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Securities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Municipality sub-total	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	98	55	13
Entities										
Annuity and Bullet Loans		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Long-Term Loans (non-annuity)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Local registered stock		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Instalment Credit		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Financial Leases		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
PPP liabilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Finance Granted By Cap Equipment Supplier		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Marketable Bonds		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-Marketable Bonds		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Bankers Acceptances		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Financial derivatives		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Securities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Entities sub-total	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Borrowing	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	98	55	13

Unspent Borrowing - Categorized by type	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17	2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
Parent municipality									
Long-Term Loans (annuity/reducing balance)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Long-Term Loans (non-annuity)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Local registered stock		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Instalment Credit		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Financial Leases		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
PPP liabilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Finance Granted By Cap Equipment Supplier		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Marketable Bonds		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-Marketable Bonds		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Bankers Acceptances		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Financial derivatives		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Securities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Municipality sub-total	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Entities									
Long-Term Loans (annuity/reducing balance)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Long-Term Loans (non-annuity)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Local registered stock		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Instalment Credit		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Financial Leases		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
PPP liabilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Finance Granted By Cap Equipment Supplier		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Marketable Bonds		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-Marketable Bonds		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Bankers Acceptances		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Financial derivatives		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Securities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Entities sub-total	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Unspent Borrowing	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

MUNICIPAL MANAGER
CENTRAL KAROO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

25 MAY 2017

PRIVATE BAG X560 / 63 DONKIN STREET
BEAUFORT WEST, 6970



DC5 Central Karoo - Supporting Table SA18 Transfers and grant receipts

Description	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
RECEIPTS:	1,2									
Operating Transfers and Grants										
National Government:		-	-	-	-	-	-	26,465	29,527	32,414
Local Government Equitable Share		-	-	-	-	-	-	22,595	28,426	29,394
Finance Management		-	-	-	-	-	-	1,050	900	900
EPWP Incentive		-	-	-	-	-	-	1,095		
Rural Roads Assets Management Systems Grant		-	-	-	-	-	-	1,725	201	2,120
Municipal Systems Improvement		-	-	-	-	-	-			
Work for Water		-	-	-	-	-	-			
Other transfers/grants [insert description]		-	-	-	-	-	-			
Provincial Government:		-	-	-	-	-	-	240	360	480
WP Financial Management Support Grant		-	-	-	-	-	-	240	360	480
Other transfers/grants [insert description]		-	-	-	-	-	-			
District Municipality:		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
[insert description]		-	-	-	-	-	-			
Other grant providers:		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
LG Seta		-	-	-	-	-	-			
CHIETA		-	-	-	-	-	-			
Total Operating Transfers and Grants	5	-	-	-	-	-	-	26,705	29,887	32,894
Capital Transfers and Grants										
National Government:		-	-	-	-	-	-	200	100	100
Finance Management		-	-	-	-	-	-	200	100	100
Other capital transfers/grants [insert desc]		-	-	-	-	-	-			
Provincial Government:		-	-	-	-	-	-	800	-	-
Fire department capacity building		-	-	-	-	-	-	800		
District Municipality:		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
[insert description]		-	-	-	-	-	-			
Other grant providers:		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
LG Seta		-	-	-	-	-	-			
Total Capital Transfers and Grants	5	-	-	-	-	-	-	1,000	100	100
TOTAL RECEIPTS OF TRANSFERS & GRANTS		-	-	-	-	-	-	27,705	29,987	32,994

MUNICIPAL MANAGER
CENTRAL KAROO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

25 MAY 2017

PRIVATE BAG X560 / 63 DONKIN STREET
BEAUFORT WEST, 6970

DC5 Central Karoo - Supporting Table SA19 Expenditure on transfers and grant programme

Description	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
EXPENDITURE:	1									
Operating expenditure of Transfers and Grants										
National Government:		-	-	-	-	-	-	26,485	29,527	32,414
Local Government Equitable Share		-	-	-	-	-	-	22,595	28,426	29,394
Finance Management		-	-	-	-	-	-	1,060	900	900
EPWP Incentive		-	-	-	-	-	-	1,095	-	-
Rural Roads Assets Management Systems Grant		-	-	-	-	-	-	1,725	201	2,120
Municipal Systems Improvement		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Work for Water		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other transfers/grants [insert description]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Provincial Government:		-	-	-	-	-	-	240	360	480
WP Financial Management Support Grant		-	-	-	-	-	-	240	360	480
Other transfers/grants [insert description]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
District Municipality: [insert description]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other grant providers: LG Seta		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total operating expenditure of Transfers and Grants:		-	-	-	-	-	-	26,705	29,887	32,894
Capital expenditure of Transfers and Grants										
National Government:		-	-	-	-	-	-	200	100	100
Finance Management		-	-	-	-	-	-	200	100	100
Other capital transfers/grants [insert desc]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Provincial Government:		-	-	-	-	-	-	800	-	-
Fire department capacity building		-	-	-	-	-	-	800	-	-
District Municipality: [insert description]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other grant providers: LG Seta		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total capital expenditure of Transfers and Grants		-	-	-	-	-	-	1,000	100	100
TOTAL EXPENDITURE OF TRANSFERS AND GRANTS		-	-	-	-	-	-	27,705	29,987	32,994

MUNICIPAL MANAGER
CENTRAL KAROO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

25 MAY 2017

PRIVATE BAG X560 / 63 DONKIN STREET
BEAUFORT WEST, 6970

DC5 Central Karoo - Supporting Table SA20 Reconciliation of transfers, grant receipts and unspent funds

Description	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
Operating transfers and grants:	1,3									
National Government:										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year		-	-	-	-	-	-			
Current year receipts		-	-	-	-	-	-	26,465	29,527	32,414
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		-	-	-	-	-	-	26,465	29,527	32,414
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities		-	-	-	-	-	-			
Provincial Government:										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year		-	-	-	-	-	-			
Current year receipts		-	-	-	-	-	-	240	360	480
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		-	-	-	-	-	-	240	360	480
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities		-	-	-	-	-	-			
District Municipality:										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year		-	-	-	-	-	-			
Current year receipts		-	-	-	-	-	-			
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		-	-	-	-	-	-			
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities		-	-	-	-	-	-			
Other grant providers:										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year		-	-	-	-	-	-			
Current year receipts		-	-	-	-	-	-			
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		-	-	-	-	-	-			
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities		-	-	-	-	-	-			
Total operating transfers and grants revenue		-	-	-	-	-	-	26,705	29,887	32,894
Total operating transfers and grants - CTBM	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital transfers and grants:	1,3									
National Government:										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year		-	-	-	-	-	-			
Current year receipts		-	-	-	-	-	-	200	100	100
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		-	-	-	-	-	-	200	100	100
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities		-	-	-	-	-	-			
Provincial Government:										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year		-	-	-	-	-	-			
Current year receipts		-	-	-	-	-	-	702	-	-
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		-	-	-	-	-	-	702	-	-
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities		-	-	-	-	-	-			
District Municipality:										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year		-	-	-	-	-	-			
Current year receipts		-	-	-	-	-	-			
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		-	-	-	-	-	-			
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities		-	-	-	-	-	-			
Other grant providers:										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year		-	-	-	-	-	-			
Current year receipts		-	-	-	-	-	-			
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		-	-	-	-	-	-			
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities		-	-	-	-	-	-			
Total capital transfers and grants revenue		-	-	-	-	-	-	902	100	100
Total capital transfers and grants - CTBM	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
TOTAL TRANSFERS AND GRANTS REVENUE		-	-	-	-	-	-	27,607	29,987	32,994
TOTAL TRANSFERS AND GRANTS - CTBM		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

MUNICIPAL MANAGER
CENTRAL KAROO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

25 MAY 2017

PRIVATE BAG X560 / 63 DONKIN STREET
BEAUFORT WEST, 6970

DC5 Central Karoo - Supporting Table SA21 Transfers and grants made by the municipality

DISCONTINUED

Description	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17				2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
Cash Transfers to other municipalities <i>Insert description</i>	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Cash Transfers To Municipalities:		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cash Transfers to Entities/Other External Mechanisms <i>Insert description</i>	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Cash Transfers To Entities/Ems'		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cash Transfers to other Organs of State <i>Insert description</i>	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Cash Transfers To Other Organs Of State:		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cash Transfers to Organisations <i>Insert description</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Cash Transfers To Organisations		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cash Transfers to Groups of Individuals <i>Insert description</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Cash Transfers To Groups Of Individuals:		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
TOTAL CASH TRANSFERS AND GRANTS	6	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-Cash Transfers to other municipalities <i>Insert description</i>	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Non-Cash Transfers To Municipalities:		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-Cash Transfers to Entities/Other External Mechanisms <i>Insert description</i>	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Non-Cash Transfers To Entities/Ems'		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-Cash Transfers to other Organs of State <i>Insert description</i>	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Non-Cash Transfers To Other Organs Of State:		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-Cash Grants to Organisations <i>Insert description</i>	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Non-Cash Grants To Organisations		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-Cash Grants to Groups of Individuals <i>Insert description</i>	5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Non-Cash Grants To Groups Of Individuals:		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
TOTAL NON-CASH TRANSFERS AND GRANTS		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
TOTAL TRANSFERS AND GRANTS	6	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

MUNICIPAL MANAGER
CENTRAL KAROO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

25 MAY 2017

PRIVATE BAG X560 / 63 DONKIN STREET
BEAUFORT WEST, 6970



DC5 Central Karoo - Supporting Table SA22 Summary councillor and staff benefits

Summary of Employee and Councillor remuneration R thousand	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
		A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I
Councillors (Political Office Bearers plus Other)	1									
Basic Salaries and Wages		-	-	-	-	-	-	918	971	1,025
Pension and UIF Contributions		-	-	-	-	-	-	124	132	139
Medical Aid Contributions		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Motor Vehicle Allowance		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cellphone Allowance		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing Allowances		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other benefits and allowances		-	-	-	-	-	-	2,804	2,963	3,129
Sub Total - Councillors		-	-	-	-	-	-	3,846	4,066	4,293
% increase	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	5.7%	5.6%
Senior Managers of the Municipality	2									
Basic Salaries and Wages		-	-	-	-	-	-	3,882	4,103	4,333
Pension and UIF Contributions		-	-	-	-	-	-	155	164	173
Medical Aid Contributions		-	-	-	-	-	-	16	17	18
Overtime		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Performance Bonus		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Motor Vehicle Allowance	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	88	93	98
Cellphone Allowance	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	117	124	131
Housing Allowances	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	22	23	25
Other benefits and allowances	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Payments in lieu of leave		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Long service awards		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Post-retirement benefit obligations	6	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sub Total - Senior Managers of Municipality		-	-	-	-	-	-	4,280	4,524	4,778
% increase	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	5.7%	5.6%
Other Municipal Staff										
Basic Salaries and Wages		-	-	-	-	-	-	24,317	25,614	27,058
Pension and UIF Contributions		-	-	-	-	-	-	4,152	4,389	4,635
Medical Aid Contributions		-	-	-	-	-	-	580	613	648
Overtime		-	-	-	-	-	-	251	266	280
Performance Bonus		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Motor Vehicle Allowance	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	1,592	1,682	1,777
Cellphone Allowance	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	56	59	62
Housing Allowances	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	204	216	228
Other benefits and allowances	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	3	3	3
Payments in lieu of leave		-	-	-	-	-	-	350	370	390
Long service awards		-	-	-	-	-	-	233	246	260
Post-retirement benefit obligations	6	-	-	-	-	-	-	100	105	112
Sub Total - Other Municipal Staff		-	-	-	-	-	-	31,837	33,563	35,452
% increase	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	5.4%	5.6%
Total Parent Municipality		-	-	-	-	-	-	39,964	42,153	44,522
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	5.5%	5.6%
Total Municipal Entities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
TOTAL SALARY, ALLOWANCES & BENEFITS		-	-	-	-	-	-	39,964	42,153	44,522
% increase	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	5.5%	5.6%
TOTAL MANAGERS AND STAFF	5,7	-	-	-	-	-	-	36,117	38,087	40,229

MUNICIPAL MANAGER
CENTRAL KAROO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

25 MAY 2017

PRIVATE BAG X560 / 63 DONKIN STREET
BEAUFORT WEST, 6970

DC5 Central Karoo - Supporting Table SA23 Salaries, allowances & benefits (political office bearers/councillors/senior managers)

Disclosure of Salaries, Allowances & Benefits 1.	Ref	No.	Salary	Contributions	Allowances	Performance Bonuses	In-kind benefits	Total Package
Rand per annum				1.				2.
Councillors	3							
Speaker	4		454,808	-	176,071			630,878
Chief Whip			-	-	-			-
Executive Mayor			408,055	-	136,018			544,073
Deputy Executive Mayor			294,353	-	98,118			392,471
Executive Committee			426,383	-	166,596			592,978
Total for all other councillors			1,348,726	-	337,260			1,685,985
Total Councillors	8	-	2,932,323	-	914,062			3,846,385
Senior Managers of the Municipality	5							
Municipal Manager (MM)			1,106,695	1,785	54,000	121,736		1,284,216
Chief Finance Officer			809,383	13,785	18,000	91,012		932,180
Director: Corporate Services			787,383	31,785	22,000	91,012		932,180
Director: Technical			868,677	158,146	104,800			1,131,623
								-
								-
Total Senior Managers of the Municipality	8,10	-	3,572,138	205,500	198,800	303,761		4,280,199
Total by municipal entities	8,10	-	-	-	-	-		-
TOTAL COST OF COUNCILLOR, DIRECTOR and EXECUTIVE REMUNERATION	10	-	6,504,461	205,500	1,112,862	303,761		8,126,583

MUNICIPAL MANAGER
CENTRAL KAROO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

25 MAY 2017

PRIVATE BAG X560 / 63 DONKIN STREET
BEAUFORT WEST, 6970

DC5 Central Karoo - Supporting Table SA24 Summary of personnel numbers

Summary of Personnel Numbers Number	Ref	2015/16			Current Year 2016/17			Budget Year 2017/18		
		Positions	Permanent employees	Contract employees	Positions	Permanent employees	Contract employees	Positions	Permanent employees	Contract employees
Municipal Council and Boards of Municipal Entities										
Councillors (Political Office Bearers plus Other Councillors)		-	-	-	-	-	-	13		13
Board Members of municipal entities	4	-	-	-	-	-	-			
Municipal employees	5	-	-	-	-	-	-			
Municipal Manager and Senior Managers	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	4	1	3
Other Managers	7	-	-	-	-	-	-	6	6	-
Professionals		-	-	-	-	-	-	9	9	-
<i>Finance</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-			
<i>Spatial/town planning</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-			
<i>Information Technology</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-			
<i>Roads</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-			
<i>Electricity</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-			
<i>Water</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-			
<i>Sanitation</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-			
<i>Refuse</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-			
<i>Other</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	9	9	-
Technicians		-	-	-	-	-	-	22	22	-
<i>Finance</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-			
<i>Spatial/town planning</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-			
<i>Information Technology</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-			
<i>Roads</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-			
<i>Electricity</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-			
<i>Water</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-			
<i>Sanitation</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-			
<i>Refuse</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-			
<i>Other</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	22	22	-
Clerks (Clerical and administrative)		-	-	-	-	-	-	17	17	-
Service and sales workers		-	-	-	-	-	-			
Skilled agricultural and fishery workers		-	-	-	-	-	-			
Craft and related trades		-	-	-	-	-	-			
Plant and Machine Operators		-	-	-	-	-	-	28	28	-
Elementary Occupations		-	-	-	-	-	-	62	62	-
TOTAL PERSONNEL NUMBERS	9	-	-	-	-	-	-	161	145	16
% increase										
Total municipal employees headcount	6, 10	-	-	-	-	-	-			
Finance personnel headcount	8, 10	-	-	-	-	-	-	12	7	5
Human Resources personnel headcount	8, 10	-	-	-	-	-	-	3	3	-

MUNICIPAL MANAGER
CENTRAL KAROO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

25 MAY 2017

PRIVATE BAG X560 / 63 DONKIN STREET
BEAUFORT WEST, 6970

DC5 Central Karoo - Supporting Table SA26 Consolidated budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure (municipal vote)

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2017/18												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
		Budget Year 2017/18												Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
		July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
Revenue by Vote		2,138	2,138	2,138	2,138	2,138	2,138	2,138	2,138	2,138	2,138	2,138	2,138	25,652	29,680	32,692
Vote 1 - EXECUTIVE AND COUNCIL		273	273	273	273	273	273	273	273	273	273	273	273	3,272	2,757	2,794
Vote 2 - BUDGET AND TREASURY		449	449	449	449	449	449	449	449	449	449	449	449	5,383	3,660	3,863
Vote 3 - CORPORATE SERVICES		3,248	3,248	3,248	3,248	3,248	3,248	3,248	3,248	3,248	3,248	3,248	38,970	40,910	43,201	
Vote 4 - TECHNICAL SERVICES		6,106	6,106	6,106	6,106	6,106	6,106	6,106	6,106	6,106	6,106	6,106	73,277	77,008	82,551	
Total Revenue by Vote		979	979	979	979	979	979	979	979	979	979	979	11,749	12,409	13,104	
Expenditure by Vote to be appropriated		908	908	908	908	908	908	908	908	908	908	908	10,890	11,038	11,554	
Vote 1 - EXECUTIVE AND COUNCIL		856	856	856	856	856	856	856	856	856	856	856	10,269	9,586	10,094	
Vote 2 - BUDGET AND TREASURY		3,239	3,239	3,239	3,239	3,239	3,239	3,239	3,239	3,239	3,239	3,239	38,870	40,810	43,101	
Vote 3 - CORPORATE SERVICES		5,982	5,982	5,982	5,982	5,982	5,982	5,982	5,982	5,982	5,982	5,982	71,778	73,854	77,852	
Vote 4 - TECHNICAL SERVICES		125	125	125	125	125	125	125	125	125	125	125	1,498	3,153	4,699	
Total Expenditure by Vote		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit) before assoc.		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Taxation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Attributable to minorities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit)	1	125	125	125	125	125	125	125	125	125	125	125	1,498	3,153	4,699	

MUNICIPAL MANAGER
 CENTRAL KAROO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
 25 MAY 2017
 PRIVATE BAG X560 / 63 DONKIN STREET
 BEAUFORT WEST, 6970

DC5 Central Karoo - Supporting Table SA27 Consolidated budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure (functional classification)

R thousand	Description	Ref	Budget Year 2017/18												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
			July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
2,789	Revenue - Functional		2,789	2,789	2,789	2,789	2,789	2,789	2,789	2,789	2,789	2,789	2,789	2,789	33,471	36,060	39,311
2,063	Governance and administration		2,063	2,063	2,063	2,063	2,063	2,063	2,063	2,063	2,063	2,063	2,063	2,063	24,752	29,080	32,092
652	Executive and council		652	652	652	652	652	652	652	652	652	652	652	7,819	6,380	6,618	
75	Finance and administration		75	75	75	75	75	75	75	75	75	75	75	900	6,000	600	
70	Internal audit		70	70	70	70	70	70	70	70	70	70	70	835	37	39	
-	Community and public safety		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
-	Community and social services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
67	Sport and recreation		67	67	67	67	67	67	67	67	67	67	67	800	-	-	
-	Public safety		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
-	Housing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
3	Health		3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	35	37	39	
3,248	Economic and environmental services		3,248	3,248	3,248	3,248	3,248	3,248	3,248	3,248	3,248	3,248	3,248	38,970	40,910	43,201	
-	Planning and development		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
3,248	Road transport		3,248	3,248	3,248	3,248	3,248	3,248	3,248	3,248	3,248	3,248	3,248	38,970	40,910	43,201	
-	Environmental protection		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
-	Trading services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
-	Energy sources		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
-	Water management		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
-	Waste water management		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
-	Waste management		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
-	Other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
6,106	Total Revenue - Functional		6,106	6,106	6,106	6,106	6,106	6,106	6,106	6,106	6,106	6,106	6,106	73,277	77,008	82,451	
2,046	Expenditure - Functional		2,046	2,046	2,046	2,046	2,046	2,046	2,046	2,046	2,046	2,046	2,046	24,548	24,366	25,599	
650	Governance and administration		650	650	650	650	650	650	650	650	650	650	650	7,801	8,379	8,949	
1,396	Executive and council		1,396	1,396	1,396	1,396	1,396	1,396	1,396	1,396	1,396	1,396	1,396	16,746	15,987	16,751	
-	Finance and administration		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
367	Internal audit		367	367	367	367	367	367	367	367	367	367	367	4,396	4,638	4,886	
-	Community and public safety		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
-	Community and social services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
79	Sport and recreation		79	79	79	79	79	79	79	79	79	79	79	950	1,004	1,060	
-	Public safety		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
-	Housing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
287	Health		287	287	287	287	287	287	287	287	287	287	287	3,446	3,634	3,826	
3,568	Economic and environmental services		3,568	3,568	3,568	3,568	3,568	3,568	3,568	3,568	3,568	3,568	3,568	42,817	44,840	47,356	
196	Planning and development		196	196	196	196	196	196	196	196	196	196	196	2,350	2,341	2,472	
3,372	Road transport		3,372	3,372	3,372	3,372	3,372	3,372	3,372	3,372	3,372	3,372	3,372	40,468	42,499	44,884	
-	Environmental protection		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
-	Trading services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
-	Energy sources		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
-	Water management		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
-	Waste water management		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
-	Waste management		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
1	Other		1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	18	11	11	
5,982	Total Expenditure - Functional		5,982	5,982	5,982	5,982	5,982	5,982	5,982	5,982	5,982	5,982	5,982	71,778	73,854	77,852	
125	Surplus/(Deficit) before assoc.		125	125	125	125	125	125	125	125	125	125	125	1,498	3,153	4,659	
-	Share of surplus/(deficit) of associate		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
125	Surplus/(Deficit)		125	125	125	125	125	125	125	125	125	125	125	1,498	3,153	4,659	

MUNICIPAL MANAGER
CENTRAL KAROO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

25 MAY 2017

PRIVATE BAG X560 / 63 DOMAIN STREET
BEAUFORT WEST, 6970

DC5 Central Karoo - Supporting Table SA29 Consolidated budgeted monthly capital expenditure (functional classification)

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2017/18												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework						
		July	August	Sept.	October	Nov.	Dec.	January	Feb.	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20				
Capital Expenditure - Functional	1																			
<i>Governance and administration</i>		160	-	-	-	-	130	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	290	150	150	
Executive and council		30															30	-	-	
Finance and administration		130					130										260	150	150	
Internal audit																	-	-	-	
<i>Community and public safety</i>		735															735	-	-	
Community and social services																	-	-	-	
Sport and recreation																	-	-	-	
Public safety																	-	-	-	
Housing		702															702	-	-	
Health		33															-	-	-	
<i>Economic and environmental services</i>		8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	130	100	100	
Planting and development																	30	-	-	
Road transport		8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	100	100	100	
Environmental protection																	-	-	-	
<i>Trading services</i>																	-	-	-	
Energy sources																	-	-	-	
Water management																	-	-	-	
Waste water management																	-	-	-	
Waste management																	-	-	-	
<i>Other</i>																	-	-	-	
Total Capital Expenditure - Functional	2	903	8	8	8	8	138	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	1,155	250	250	
Funded by:																				
National Government																				
Provincial Government		710	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	200	100	100	
District Municipality																	702	-	-	
Other transfers and grants																	-	-	-	
Transfers recognised - capital		710	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	902	100	100	
Public contributions & donations																	-	-	-	
Borrowing																	-	-	-	
Internally generated funds		193					130										-	-	-	
Total Capital Funding		903	8	8	8	8	138	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	1,155	250	250	

MUNICIPAL MANAGER
CENTRAL KAROO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

25 MAY 2017

PRIVATE BAG 1560 / 63 DONKIN STREET
BEAUFORT WEST, 6970



DC5 Central Karoo - Supporting Table SA30 Consolidated budgeted monthly cash flow

MONTHLY CASH FLOWS	Budget Year 2017/18												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
Cash Receipts By Source															
Property rates	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - electricity revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - water revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - sanitation revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - refuse revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - other	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rental of facilities and equipment	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	72	76	80
Interest earned - external investments	46	46	46	46	46	46	46	46	46	46	46	46	550	581	614
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Dividends received	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fines, penalties and forfeits	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and permits	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Agency services	285	285	285	285	285	285	285	285	285	285	285	285	285	3,589	3,790
Transfer receipts - operational	2,225	2,225	2,225	2,225	2,225	2,225	2,225	2,225	2,225	2,225	2,225	2,225	26,705	29,887	32,894
Other revenue	3,461	3,005	3,005	3,005	3,005	3,005	3,005	3,005	3,005	3,005	3,005	3,005	41,531	42,774	45,073
Cash Receipts by Source	6,023	5,567	72,277	76,908	82,451										
Other Cash Flows by Source															
Transfer receipts - capital	83	67	67	67	67	67	67	67	67	67	67	67	1,000	100	100
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial/ Departmental Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporations, Higher Educational Institutions) & Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind - all)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Proceeds on disposal of PPE	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Short term loans	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Borrowing long term/refinancing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Increase (decrease) in consumer deposits	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Decrease (increase) in non-current debtors	(58)	(58)	(58)	(58)	(58)	(58)	(58)	(58)	(58)	(58)	(58)	(58)	(691)	(739)	(791)
Decrease (increase) other non-current receivables	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Decrease (increase) in non-current investments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Cash Receipts by Source	6,049	5,576	72,586	76,288	81,760										
Cash Payments by Type															
Employee related costs	3,010	3,112	3,112	3,112	3,112	3,112	3,112	3,112	3,112	3,112	3,112	3,112	36,117	38,087	40,229
Remuneration of councillors	321	321	321	321	321	321	321	321	321	321	321	321	3,846	4,066	4,293
Finance charges	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Bulk purchases - Electricity	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Bulk purchases - Water & Sewer	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other materials	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Contracted services	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers and grants - other municipalities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers and grants - other	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other expenditure	2,630	2,012	2,012	2,012	2,012	2,012	2,012	2,012	2,012	2,012	2,012	2,012	31,564	31,437	33,050
Cash Payments by Type	5,961	5,445	71,528	73,590	77,573										
Other Cash Flows/Payments by Type															
Capital assets	702	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Repayment of borrowing	-	-	-	-	-	30	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Cash Flows/Payments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Cash Payments by Type	6,662	5,445	5,445	5,445	5,445	5,475	5,445	5,445	5,445	5,445	5,445	5,445	72,683	73,840	77,823
NET INCREASE/(DECREASE) IN CASH HELD	(614)	132	132	132	132	102	132	132	132	132	132	132	(97)	2,429	3,937
Cash/cash equivalents at the month/year begin:	8,383	7,769	7,901	8,033	8,164	8,296	8,388	8,529	8,661	8,793	8,924	9,056	8,383	8,286	10,715
Cash/cash equivalents at the month/year end:	7,769	7,901	8,033	8,164	8,296	8,388	8,529	8,661	8,793	8,924	9,056	8,286	10,715	14,652	

MUNICIPAL MANAGER
CENTRAL KAROO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

25 MAY 2017

PRIVATE BAG X560 / 63 DONKIN STREET
BEAUFORT WEST, 6970

DC5 Central Karoo - Supporting Table SA31 Aggregated entity budget

NO SUCH INSTANCES

Description	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
Financial Performance										
Property rates		N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
Service charges		N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
Investment revenue		N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
Transfers recognised - operational		N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
Other own revenue		N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
Contributions recognised - capital & contributed assets		N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Employee costs		N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
Remuneration of Board Members		N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
Depreciation & asset impairment		N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
Finance charges		N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
Materials and bulk purchases		N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
Transfers and grants		N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
Other expenditure		N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
Total Expenditure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital expenditure & funds sources										
Capital expenditure		N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
Transfers recognised - operational		N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
Public contributions & donations		N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
Borrowing		N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
Internally generated funds		N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
Total sources		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Financial position										
Total current assets		N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
Total non current assets		N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
Total current liabilities		N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
Total non current liabilities		N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
Equity		N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
Cash flows										
Net cash from (used) operating		N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
Net cash from (used) investing		N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
Net cash from (used) financing		N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end		N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A

MUNICIPAL MANAGER
CENTRAL KAROO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

25 MAY 2017

PRIVATE BAG X560 / 63 DONKIN STREET
BEAUFORT WEST, 6970

DC5 Central Karoo - Supporting Table SA32 List of external mechanisms

External mechanism Name of organisation	Yrs/ Mths	Period of agreement 1.	Service provided	Expiry date of service delivery agreement or contract	Monetary value of agreement 2.
		Number			R thousand
Ubertec	Mths	36	IT services		
Moore Stephans	Yrs	3	Internal Audit	30/11/2017	
Ignite	Mths		Mid/Annual rep		
Fujitsu	Mths	System related	IT hardware	31/12/2017	
Mubesko	Mths	18	acc services		
Sebata	Yrs	System related	Financial System	System related	

MUNICIPAL MANAGER
CENTRAL KAROO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

25 MAY 2017

PRIVATE BAG X560 / 63 DONKIN STREET
BEAUFORT WEST, 6970

DC5 Central Karoo - Supporting Table SA33 Contracts having future budgetary implications

R thousand	Description	Ref	Preceding Years	Current Year 2018/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			Forecast 2020/21	Forecast 2021/22	Forecast 2022/23	Forecast 2023/24	Forecast 2024/25	Forecast 2025/26	Forecast 2026/27	Total Contract Value
				Original Budget	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20	Estimate	Estimate								
	Parent Municipality:																
	<u>Revenue Obligation By Contract</u>	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Contract 1		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Contract 2		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Contract 3 etc		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Total Operating Revenue Implication		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	<u>Expenditure Obligation By Contract</u>	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Contract 1		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Contract 2		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Contract 3 etc		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Total Operating Expenditure Implication		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	<u>Capital Expenditure Obligation By Contract</u>	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Contract 1		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Contract 2		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Contract 3 etc		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Total Capital Expenditure Implication		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Total Parent Expenditure Implication		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Entities:																
	<u>Revenue Obligation By Contract</u>	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Contract 1		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Contract 2		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Contract 3 etc		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Total Operating Revenue Implication		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	<u>Expenditure Obligation By Contract</u>	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Contract 1		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Contract 2		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Contract 3 etc		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Total Operating Expenditure Implication		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	<u>Capital Expenditure Obligation By Contract</u>	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Contract 1		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Contract 2		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Contract 3 etc		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Total Capital Expenditure Implication		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Total Entity Expenditure Implication		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-


MUNICIPAL MANAGER
CENTRAL KAROO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
25 MAY 2017
 PRIVATE BAG X560 / 63 DONKIN STREET
 BEAUFORT WEST, 6970

DC5 Central Karoo - Supporting Table SA34a Consolidated capital expenditure on new assets by asset class

Description	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
R thousand	1									
Capital expenditure on new assets by Asset Class/Sub-class										
Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Roads Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Roads		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Road Structures		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Road Furniture		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Storm water Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Drainage Collection		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Storm water Conveyance		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Attenuation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electrical Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Power Plants		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
HV Substations		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
HV Switching Station		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
HV Transmission Conductors		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
MV Substations		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
MV Switching Stations		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
MV Networks		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
LV Networks		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water Supply Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Dams and Weirs		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Boreholes		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Reservoirs		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Pump Stations		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water Treatment Works		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Bulk Mains		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Distribution		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Distribution Points		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
PRV Stations		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sanitation Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Pump Station		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Reticulation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste Water Treatment Works		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Outfall Sewers		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Toilet Facilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Solid Waste Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Landfill Sites		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste Transfer Stations		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste Processing Facilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste Drop-off Points		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste Separation Facilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electricity Generation Facilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rail Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rail Lines		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rail Structures		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rail Furniture		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Drainage Collection		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Storm water Conveyance		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Attenuation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
MV Substations		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
LV Networks		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

MUNICIPAL MANAGER
CENTRAL KAROO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

25 MAY 2017

PRIVATE BAG X560 / 63 DONKIN STREET
BEAUFORT WEST, 6970

Coastal Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sand Pumps	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Piers	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revetments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Promenades	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Information and Communication Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Data Centres	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Core Layers	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Distribution Layers	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community Assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community Facilities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Halls	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Centres	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Crèches	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Clinics/Care Centres	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fire/Ambulance Stations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Testing Stations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Museums	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Galleries	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Theatres	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Libraries	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cemeteries/Crematoria	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Police	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Puris	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Public Open Space	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Nature Reserves	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Public Ablution Facilities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Markets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Stalls	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Abattoirs	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Airports	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Taxi Ranks/Bus Terminals	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sport and Recreation Facilities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Indoor Facilities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Outdoor Facilities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Heritage assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Monuments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Historic Buildings	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Works of Art	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Conservation Areas	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Heritage	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Investment properties	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revenue Generating	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Improved Property	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Unimproved Property	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-revenue Generating	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Improved Property	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Unimproved Property	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Operational Buildings	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Municipal Offices	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Pay/Enquiry Points	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Building Plan Offices	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Workshops	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Yards	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Stores	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Laboratories	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Training Centres	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Manufacturing Plant	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Depots	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

MUNICIPAL MANAGER
CENTRAL KAROO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

25 MAY 2017

PRIVATE BAG X560 / 63 DONKIN STREET
BEAUFORT WEST, 6970

Housing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Staff Housing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Social Housing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological or Cultivated Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological or Cultivated Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Intangible Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Servitudes		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and Rights		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water Rights		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Effluent Licenses		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Solid Waste Licenses		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Computer Software and Applications		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Load Settlement Software Applications		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Unspecified		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Computer Equipment		-	-	-	-	-	-	45	-	-
Computer Equipment		-	-	-	-	-	-	45	-	-
Furniture and Office Equipment		-	-	-	-	-	-	398	250	250
Furniture and Office Equipment		-	-	-	-	-	-	398	250	250
Machinery and Equipment		-	-	-	-	-	-	712	-	-
Machinery and Equipment		-	-	-	-	-	-	712	-	-
Transport Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transport Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Libraries		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Libraries		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Capital Expenditure on new assets	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	1,155	250	250

MUNICIPAL MANAGER
CENTRAL KARGO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

25 MAY 2017

PRIVATE BAG X560 / 63 DONKIN STREET
BEAUFORT WEST, 6970

DC5 Central Karoo - Supporting Table SA34b Consolidated capital expenditure on the renewal of existing assets by asset class

Description	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
Capital expenditure on renewal of existing assets by Asset Class/Sub-class	1									
Infrastructure										
Roads Infrastructure										
Roads										
Road Structures										
Road Furniture										
Capital Spares										
Storm water Infrastructure										
Drainage Collection										
Storm water Conveyance										
Attenuation										
Electrical Infrastructure										
Power Plants										
HV Substations										
HV Switching Station										
HV Transmission Conductors										
MV Substations										
MV Switching Stations										
MV Networks										
LV Networks										
Capital Spares										
Water Supply Infrastructure										
Dams and Weirs										
Boreholes										
Reservoirs										
Pump Stations										
Water Treatment Works										
Bulk Mains										
Distribution										
Distribution Points										
PRV Stations										
Capital Spares										
Sanitation Infrastructure										
Pump Station										
Reficulatation										
Waste Water Treatment Works										
Outfall Sewers										
Toilet Facilities										
Capital Spares										
Solid Waste Infrastructure										
Landfill Sites										
Waste Transfer Stations										
Waste Processing Facilities										
Waste Drop-off Points										
Waste Separation Facilities										
Electricity Generation Facilities										
Capital Spares										
Rail Infrastructure										
Rail Lines										
Rail Structures										
Rail Furniture										
Drainage Collection										
Storm water Conveyance										
Attenuation										
MV Substations										
LV Networks										
Capital Spares										
Coastal Infrastructure										
Sand Pumps										
Piers										
Revetments										
Promenades										
Capital Spares										
Information and Communication Infrastructure										
Data Centres										
Core Layers										
Distribution Layers										
Capital Spares										

MUNICIPAL MANAGER
CENTRAL KAROO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

25 MAY 2017

PRIVATE BAG X560 / 63 DONKIN STREET
BEAUFORT WEST, 6970

Community Assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community Facilities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Halls	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Centres	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Crèches	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Clinics/Care Centres	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fire/Ambulance Stations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Testing Stations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Museums	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Galleries	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Theatres	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Libraries	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cemeteries/Crematoria	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Police	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Parks	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Public Open Space	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Nature Reserves	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Public Ablution Facilities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Markets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Stalls	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Abattoirs	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Airports	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Taxi Ranks/Bus Terminals	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sport and Recreation Facilities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Indoor Facilities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Outdoor Facilities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Heritage assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Monuments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Historic Buildings	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Works of Art	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Conservation Areas	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Heritage	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Investment properties	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revenue Generating	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Improved Property	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Unimproved Property	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-revenue Generating	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Improved Property	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Unimproved Property	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Operational Buildings	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Municipal Offices	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Pay/Enquiry Points	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Building Plan Offices	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Workshops	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Yards	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Stores	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Laboratories	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Training Centres	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Manufacturing Plant	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Depots	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Staff Housing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Social Housing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological or Cultivated Assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological or Cultivated Assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Intangible Assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Servitudes	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and Rights	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water Rights	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Effluent Licences	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Solid Waste Licences	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Computer Software and Applications	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Local Settlement Software Applications	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Unspecified	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Computer Equipment	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Computer Equipment	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Furniture and Office Equipment	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Furniture and Office Equipment	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Machinery and Equipment	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Machinery and Equipment	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transport Assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transport Assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Libraries	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Libraries	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Capital Expenditure on renewal of existing assets	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Renewal of Existing Assets as % of total capex		0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Renewal of Existing Assets as % of deprecn"		0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%

MUNICIPAL MANAGER
CENTRAL KAROO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

25 MAY 2017

PRIVATE BAG X560 / 63 DONKIN STREET
BEAUFORT WEST, 6970

DC5 Central Karoo - Supporting Table SA34c Consolidated repairs and maintenance by asset class

Description	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
R thousand	1									
Repairs and maintenance expenditure by Asset Class/Sub-class										
Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Roads Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Roads		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Road Structures		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Road Furniture		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Storm water Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Drainage Collection		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Storm water Conveyance		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Attenuation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electrical Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Power Plants		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
HV Substations		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
HV Switching Station		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
HV Transmission Conductors		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
MV Substations		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
MV Switching Stations		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
MV Networks		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
LV Networks		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water Supply Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Dams and Weirs		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Boreholes		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Reservoirs		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Pump Stations		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water Treatment Works		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Bulk Mains		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Distribution		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Distribution Points		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
PRV Stations		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sanitation Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Pump Station		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Reticulation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste Water Treatment Works		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Outfall Sewers		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Toilet Facilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Solid Waste Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Landfill Sites		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste Transfer Stations		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste Processing Facilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste Drop-off Points		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste Separation Facilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electricity Generation Facilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rail Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rail Lines		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rail Structures		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rail Furniture		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Drainage Collection		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Storm water Conveyance		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Attenuation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
MV Substations		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
LV Networks		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Coastal Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sand Pumps		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Piers		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revetments		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Promenades		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

MUNICIPAL MANAGER
CENTRAL KAROO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

25 MAY 2017

PRIVATE BAG X560 / 63 DONKIN STREET
BEAUFORT WEST, 6970

Information and Communication Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Data Centres	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Core Layers	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Distribution Layers	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community Assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community Facilities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Halls	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Centres	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Crèches	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Clinics/Care Centres	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fire/Ambulance Stations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Testing Stations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Museums	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Galleries	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Theatres	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Libraries	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cemeteries/Crematoria	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Police	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Parks	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Public Open Space	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Nature Reserves	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Public Ablution Facilities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Markets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Stalls	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Abattoirs	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Airports	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Taxi Ranks/Bus Terminals	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sport and Recreation Facilities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Indoor Facilities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Outdoor Facilities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Heritage assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Monuments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Historic Buildings	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Works of Art	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Conservation Areas	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Heritage	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Investment properties	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revenue Generating	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Improved Property	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Unimproved Property	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-revenue Generating	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Improved Property	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Unimproved Property	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Operational Buildings	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Municipal Offices	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Pay/Enquiry Points	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Building Plan Offices	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Workshops	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Yards	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Stores	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Laboratories	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Training Centres	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Manufacturing Plant	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Depots	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Staff Housing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Social Housing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

MUNICIPAL MANAGER
CENTRAL KARGO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

25 MAY 2017

PRIVATE BAG X560 / 63 DONKIN STREET
BEAUFORT WEST, 6970



Biological or Cultivated Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological or Cultivated Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Intangible Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Servitudes		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and Rights		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water Rights		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Effluent Licenses		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Solid Waste Licenses		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Computer Software and Applications		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Load Settlement Software Applications		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Unspecified		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Computer Equipment		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Computer Equipment		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Furniture and Office Equipment		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Furniture and Office Equipment		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Machinery and Equipment		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Machinery and Equipment		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transport Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transport Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Libraries		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Libraries		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Repairs and Maintenance Expenditure	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
R&M as a % of PPE		0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
R&M as % Operating Expenditure		0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%

References

MUNICIPAL MANAGER
CENTRAL KAROO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

25 MAY 2017

PRIVATE BAG X560 / 63 DONKIN STREET
BEAUFORT WEST, 6970

DC5 Central Karoo - Supporting Table SA34d Consolidated Depreciation by asset class

Description	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
R thousand	1									
Depreciation by Asset Class/Sub-class										
Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Roads Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Roads		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Road Structures		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Road Furniture		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Storm water Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Drainage Collection		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Storm water Conveyance		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Attenuation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electrical Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Power Plants		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
HV Substations		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
HV Switching Station		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
HV Transmission Conductors		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
MV Substations		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
MV Switching Stations		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
MV Networks		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
LV Networks		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water Supply Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Dams and Weirs		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Boreholes		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Reservoirs		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Pump Stations		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water Treatment Works		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Bulk Mains		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Distribution		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Distribution Points		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
PRV Stations		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sanitation Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Pump Station		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Reticulation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste Water Treatment Works		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Outfall Sewers		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Toilet Facilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Solid Waste Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Landfill Sites		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste Transfer Stations		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste Processing Facilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste Drop-off Points		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste Separation Facilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electricity Generation Facilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rail Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rail Lines		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rail Structures		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rail Furniture		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Drainage Collection		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Storm water Conveyance		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Attenuation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
MV Substations		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
LV Networks		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Coastal Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sand Pumps		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Piers		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revetments		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Promenades		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

MUNICIPAL MANAGER
CENTRAL KAROO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

25 MAY 2017

PRIVATE BAG X580 / 63 DONKIN STREET
BEAUFORT WEST, 6970



Information and Communication Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Data Centres	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Core Layers	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Distribution Layers	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community Assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community Facilities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Halls	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Centres	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Crèches	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Clinics/Care Centres	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fire/Ambulance Stations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Testing Stations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Museums	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Galleries	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Theatres	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Libraries	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cemeteries/Crematoria	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Police	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Parks	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Public Open Space	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Nature Reserves	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Public Ablution Facilities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Markets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Stalls	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Abattoirs	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Airports	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Taxi Ranks/Bus Terminals	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sport and Recreation Facilities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Indoor Facilities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Outdoor Facilities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Heritage assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Monuments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Historic Buildings	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Works of Art	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Conservation Areas	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Heritage	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Investment properties	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revenue Generating	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Improved Property	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Unimproved Property	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-revenue Generating	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Improved Property	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Unimproved Property	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other assets	-	-	-	-	-	25	25	28	28
Operational Buildings	-	-	-	-	-	25	26	28	28
Municipal Offices	-	-	-	-	-	25	26	28	28
Pay/Enquiry Points	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Building Plan Offices	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Workshops	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Yards	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Stores	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Laboratories	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Training Centres	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Manufacturing Plant	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Depots	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Staff Housing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Social Housing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological or Cultivated Assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological or Cultivated Assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

MUNICIPAL MANAGER
CENTRAL KAROO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

25 MAY 2017

PRIVATE BAG X560 / 63 DONKIN STREET
BEAUFORT WEST, 6970

Intangible Assets											
Servitudes	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and Rights	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water Rights	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Effluent Licenses	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Solid Waste Licenses	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Computer Software and Applications	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Load Settlement Software Applications	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Unspecified	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Computer Equipment	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	51	53	56	
Computer Equipment	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	51	53	58	
Furniture and Office Equipment	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	56	59	63	
Furniture and Office Equipment	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	56	59	63	
Machinery and Equipment	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	65	69	73	
Machinery and Equipment	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	65	69	73	
Transport Assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	54	57	60	
Transport Assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	54	57	60	
Libraries	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Libraries	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Total Depreciation	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	251	265	280	

MUNICIPAL MANAGER
CENTRAL KAROO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

25 MAY 2017

PRIVATE BAG X560 / 63 DONKIN STREET
BEAUFORT WEST, 6970

DC5 Central Karoo - Supporting Table SA34e Consolidated capital expenditure on the upgrading of existing assets by asset class

Description	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
Capital expenditure on upgrading of existing assets by Asset Class/Sub-class	1									
Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Roads Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Roads		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Road Structures		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Road Furniture		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Storm water Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Drainage Collection		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Storm water Conveyance		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Attenuation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electrical Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Power Plants		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
HV Substations		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
HV Switching Station		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
HV Transmission Conductors		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
MV Substations		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
MV Switching Stations		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
MV Networks		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
LV Networks		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water Supply Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Dams and Weirs		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Boreholes		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Reservoirs		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Pump Stations		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water Treatment Works		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Bulk Mains		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Distribution		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Distribution Points		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
PRV Stations		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sanitation Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Pump Station		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Reticulation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste Water Treatment Works		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Outfall Sewers		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Toilet Facilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Solid Waste Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Landfill Sites		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste Transfer Stations		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste Processing Facilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste Drop-off Points		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste Separation Facilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electricity Generation Facilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rail Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rail Lines		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rail Structures		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rail Furniture		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Drainage Collection		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Storm water Conveyance		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Attenuation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
MV Substations		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
LV Networks		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Coastal Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sand Pumps		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Piers		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revetments		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Promenades		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Information and Communication Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Data Centres		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Core Layers		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Distribution Layers		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community Facilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

MUNICIPAL MANAGER
CENTRAL KAROO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

25 MAY 2017

PRIVATE BAG X560 / 63 DONKIN STREET
BEAUFORT WEST, 6970

DC5 Central Karoo - Supporting Table SA35 Consolidated future financial implications of the capital budget

Vote Description	Ref	2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			Forecasts			
		Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20	Forecast 2020/21	Forecast 2021/22	Forecast 2022/23	Present value
R thousand								
Capital expenditure	1							
Vote 1 - EXECUTIVE AND COUNCIL		60	-	-				
Vote 2 - BUDGET AND TREASURY		230	100	100				
Vote 3 - CORPORATE SERVICES		765	50	50	53	56	59	62
Vote 4 - TECHNICAL SERVICES		100	100	100				
Vote 5 - [NAME OF VOTE 5]		-	-	-				
Vote 6 - [NAME OF VOTE 6]		-	-	-				
Vote 7 - [NAME OF VOTE 7]		-	-	-				
Vote 8 - [NAME OF VOTE 8]		-	-	-				
Vote 9 - [NAME OF VOTE 9]		-	-	-				
Vote 10 - [NAME OF VOTE 10]		-	-	-				
Vote 11 - [NAME OF VOTE 11]		-	-	-				
Vote 12 - [NAME OF VOTE 12]		-	-	-				
Vote 13 - [NAME OF VOTE 13]		-	-	-				
Vote 14 - [NAME OF VOTE 14]		-	-	-				
Vote 15 - [NAME OF VOTE 15]		-	-	-				
<i>List entity summary if applicable</i>								
Total Capital Expenditure		1,155	250	250	53	56	59	62
Future operational costs by vote	2							
Vote 1 - EXECUTIVE AND COUNCIL		11,749	12,409	13,104	13,838	14,613	15,431	16,295
Vote 2 - BUDGET AND TREASURY		10,890	11,038	11,554	12,201	12,884	13,605	14,367
Vote 3 - CORPORATE SERVICES		10,269	9,598	10,094	10,659	11,256	11,886	12,552
Vote 4 - TECHNICAL SERVICES		38,870	40,810	43,101	45,515	48,063	50,755	53,597
Vote 5 - [NAME OF VOTE 5]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total future operational costs		71,778	73,854	77,852	82,212	86,816	91,678	96,812
Future revenue by source	3							
Property rates		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - electricity revenue		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - water revenue		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - sanitation revenue		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - refuse revenue		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rental of facilities and equipment		72	76	80	85	90	95	100
Interest earned - external investments		550	581	614	648	685	723	763
Interest earned - outstanding debtors		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Dividends received		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fines, penalties and forfeits		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and permits		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Agency services		3,418	3,589	3,790	4,002	4,226	4,463	4,712
Transfers and subsidies		26,705	29,887	32,894	34,736	36,682	38,736	40,905
Other revenue		41,531	42,774	45,073	47,597	50,262	53,077	56,049
Gains on disposal of PPE		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total future revenue		622	657	694	733	774	818	863
Net Financial Implications		72,311	73,447	77,408	81,532	86,098	90,919	96,010

MUNICIPAL MANAGER
CENTRAL KAROO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

25 MAY 2017

PRIVATE 3AG X560 / 63 DONKIN STREET
BEAUFORT WEST, 6970

DC5 Central Karoo - Supporting Table SA37 Consolidated projects delayed from previous financial years

Municipal Vote/Capital project	Ref.	Project name	Project number	Asset Class 3	Asset Sub-Class 3	GPS co-ordinates 4	Previous target year to complete Year	Current Year 2016/17		2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
								Original Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
R thousand Parent municipality: List all capital projects grouped by Municipal Vote N/A	1,2			Examples	Examples	N/A	-					
Entities: List all capital projects grouped by Municipal Entity Entity Name N/A												



MUNICIPAL MANAGER
CENTRAL KAROO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

25 MAY 2017

PRIVATE BAG 4560 / 63 DONKIN STREET
BEAUFORT WEST, 6970

